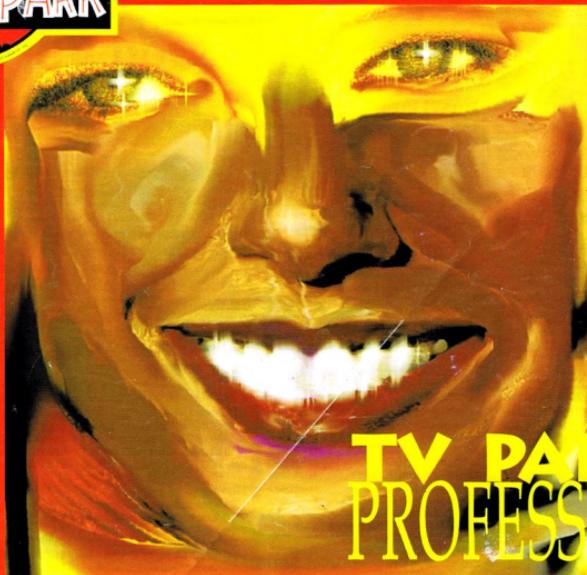


OZ
and New Zealand's
Best AMIGA magazine

Issue 7 ■ March 1994 ■ NZ \$7.95 (incl. GST) ■ Aust. \$5.95

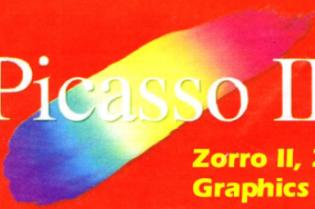
AMIGA

DOWN UNDER



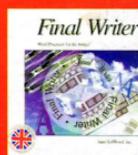
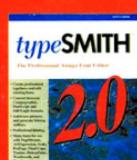
TV PAINT 2
PROFESSIONAL

Picasso II



Zorro II, 24-bit
Graphics Card

Aladdin
4D v3



The Good Word

MORE
POWER!



MicroBotics



POWER

AMIGA CSA
dkb

CD ROM Drives and Systems

NEC CD ROM Drives. SCSI interface supports MAC, PC & Amiga. Ensures superior performance, reliability and expandability.
 CDR-25 Ext. Portable, Kodak Photo CD Comp. \$499
 CDR-55 Internal Multispin Multisession, Kodak Photo CD Compatible 256k cache SCSI-2 \$699
 CDR-74 External Multispin Multisession, Kodak Photo CD Compatible 256k cache SCSI-2 \$849
 Xetec Driver for Amiga, all CD formats Add \$99



Now with full Fred Fish 1-910 Collection on CD

Feb. CD Special
Fred Fish Collection on CD nos 1-910. Only \$69*

*Free with Xetec Driver.

Free delivery Australia wide!

New Series Quantum SCSI Hard Drives

85 Megabytes	\$299
120 Megabytes	\$399
240 Mb SCSI-II	\$499
270 Mb Fast SCSI\$549	
1.08 Gig Fast SCSI\$1799	



"Quantum drives give you the highest performance and reliability, and a high speed 256K on-board cache."

Maestro 14,400 bps Fax/Data/Modem



After a survey of all available Fax/data 14.4 modems, Maestro came out in front. These modems come packaged with GPFax fax software at the incredible price of

\$599.

A1200 HD Upgrade



Swap your 40Mb Hard Drive or Add an extra drive to your A1200.

Size	Price to Swap	Price as 2nd Drive
40Mb	NA	\$249
80Mb	\$349	\$499
120 Mb	\$449	\$599
209Mb	\$699	\$899

Bernoulli Multidisk System



SCSI Drive with a difference. Internal or Transportable Multidisk SCSI drive with 35Mb to 150Mb removable media.

Price for Drive and One cartridge.
 Multidisk 150 Insider \$1350
 Multidisk 150 Transportable \$1550
 Multidisk 90 Pro Insider \$1260
 Multidisk 90 Pro T'portable \$1420

Audio

GVP Digital Sound Studio	\$169
Sunrise AD1012 12 bit DSP Card	\$950
Sunrise AD516 16 bit DSP Card	\$Call

Accelerators

GVP A530 80Mb HD 4Mb RAM	\$1499
GVP A1230 II 40MHz 030 SCSI 1M	\$999
GVP A1230 II other config	\$Call
GVP G-FORCE Accel 40/40/4	\$1199
GVP A2620 Accel 33MHz 4Mb RAM	\$1000
A2620 Accel 2Mb Ex-Demo	\$329
A2620 Accel 4Mb Ex-Demo	\$599
A2620 Accel 2Mb Ex-Demo	\$699
A2620 Accel 4Mb Ex-Demo	\$749
G-Force 25MHz Ex-Demo	\$799

Base Machines

CD32	\$699
Amiga 500 512K Ex-Demo	\$249

Amiga

Amiga 1200 40MHz	\$Call
Amiga 2000	\$449

Amiga 2000

Amiga 2000 Ex-Demo	\$349
Amiga 4000 68030 CPU 4Mb 120HD \$Call	

Amiga 4000

Amiga 4000 68040 CPU 6Mb 120HD \$Call	
---------------------------------------	--

Emulators

GVP PC286 IBM Emulator	\$199
XT Bridgeboard Ex-Demo	\$100

XT Bridgeboard

AT Bridgeboard Ex-Demo	\$399
Commodore 386SX	\$999

Golden Gate

386SX Bridgeboard	\$995
EMPLANT Emulator Card	\$799

EMPLANT

Ex-Demo	\$199
---------	-------

AT-Once Emulator

Ex-Demo	\$199
---------	-------

Hard Drives (bare drives only)

120Mb HD for A1200 swap for 40Mb	\$449
200Mb HD for A1200 swap for 40Mb	\$699
Additional 40Mb HD for A1200	\$249
Additional 80Mb HD for A1200	\$499

Additional 120Mb HD for A1200

Additional 209Mb HD for A1200	\$899
260Mb Seagate IDE HD for A4000	\$1199

52Mb Seagate IDE HD for A4000

52Mb Seagate SCSI HD	\$299
120Mb Quantum SCSI HD	\$449

240Mb Quantum SCSI-2 HD

240Mb Quantum SCSI-2 HD	\$599
-------------------------	-------

1.0Gb Quantum SCSI-2 HD 3.5"

1.0Gb Quantum SCSI-2 HD 3.5"	\$1999
------------------------------	--------

1.2Gb Maxtor MXT FAST SCSI-2

1.2Gb Maxtor MXT FAST SCSI-2	\$2599
------------------------------	--------

1.0Gb Seagate FAST SCSI-2

1.0Gb Seagate FAST SCSI-2	\$2199
---------------------------	--------

Syquest 88MB C Removable w/Cart

Syquest 88MB C Removable w/Cart	\$899
---------------------------------	-------

250Mb Tape Cartridge

250Mb Tape Cartridge	\$79
----------------------	------

44 Mb Syquest Cartridge

44 Mb Syquest Cartridge	\$149
-------------------------	-------

Bernoulli 150Mb Inside w/Cart

Bernoulli 150Mb Inside w/Cart	\$1350
-------------------------------	--------

Bernoulli 150Mb Transport w/Cart

Bernoulli 150Mb Transport w/Cart	\$1550
----------------------------------	--------

150Mb Bernoulli Cartridges

150Mb Bernoulli Cartridges	\$260
----------------------------	-------

CD Rom Drives

NEC NCR-74 External with s/w	\$949
NEC CDR-25 External with s/w	\$599

NEC CDR-55 Internal with s/w

NEC CDR-55 Internal with s/w	\$799
------------------------------	-------

Xetec CD ROM Driver Software Kit

Xetec CD ROM Driver Software Kit	\$149
----------------------------------	-------

Monitors

512K for A500	\$59
---------------	------

A601 1Mb RAM for A600

A601 1Mb RAM for A600	\$135
-----------------------	-------

Adram 4Mb for A500 0k

Adram 4Mb for A500 0k	\$175
-----------------------	-------

ChiqEx 2Mb CHIP RAM with Agnus

ChiqEx 2Mb CHIP RAM with Agnus	\$275
--------------------------------	-------

MXB1200 RAM Card 68881 2Mb

MXB1200 RAM Card 68881 2Mb	\$599
----------------------------	-------

MXB1200 RAM Card 68881 4Mb

MXB1200 RAM Card 68881 4Mb	\$599
----------------------------	-------

2Mb PCMCIA Card for A600/A1200

2Mb PCMCIA Card for A600/A1200	\$399
--------------------------------	-------

2Mb DRAM Ram for A500/A2091

2Mb DRAM Ram for A500/A2091	\$199
-----------------------------	-------

1Mb x 8 SIMM Ram (GVP)

1Mb x 8 SIMM Ram (GVP)	\$100
------------------------	-------

1Mb 32-bit SIMM for GVP Accel.

1Mb 32-bit SIMM for GVP Accel.	\$399
--------------------------------	-------

4Mb 32-bit SIMM for A4000

4Mb 32-bit SIMM for A4000	\$399
---------------------------	-------

2Mb ZIP Standard Column RAM A3000

2Mb ZIP Standard Column RAM A3000	\$399
-----------------------------------	-------

2Mb DRAM Ram for A500/A2091

2Mb DRAM Ram for A500/A2091	\$199
-----------------------------	-------

Montage

Montage	\$299
---------	-------

Morphus

Morphus for Imagine	\$299
---------------------	-------

NASA CD Software

NASA CD Software	\$59
------------------	------

Powerstream 2.2

Powerstream 2.2	\$159
-----------------	-------

Powercopy III Copier

Powercopy III Copier	\$99
----------------------	------

<h

New Products for 1994

GVP A1230 Series II

40MHz/50Mhz 68030 + SCSI & RAM

For the Amiga 1200.

This combo board offers the option of either 40 or 50Mhz 68030 processor, optional FPU, space for up to 32Mb 60ns 32-bit RAM and SCSI controller.

A1230 Series II with 40Mhz, 1MbRam \$799

Call for price on 50Mhz, SCSI, more RAM, FPU, etc.



February Specials:

Opalvision Main board **\$995**

(Only until modules are released.)

GVP IO Extender **\$299**

GVP PC286 **\$199**

CD32

CD 32 Titles

Zool	\$69
Sleepwalker	\$69
Nigel Mansell's W/Cups	\$69
James Pond 2	\$69
D-Generation	\$69
Deep Core	\$69
Whale's Voyage	\$69
Pinball Fantasies	\$69
Soon - Jurassic Park	TBA



In Stock Now

Professional Page V4.1

Proper Grammer II

Prowrite 3.3

Quarterback

Quarckboard Tools

Real SDI

Rexus Plus Compiler

SASC Lettice C V6.3

17BIT Collection on CD

Scala 500

Scala Multimedia

SIMCITY on CD

Softaces

Superbase Pro 4

True Print 24

TypeWriter Pro

Video Director Amiga

Vista Pro V3

Workbench V2.1 w/Rom

Xenon2 on CD

Professional Page V4.1

Proper Grammer II

Prowrite 3.3

Quarterback

Quarckboard Tools

Real SDI

Rexus Plus Compiler

SASC Lettice C V6.3

17BIT Collection on CD

Scala 500

Scala Multimedia

SIMCITY on CD

Softaces

Superbase Pro 4

True Print 24

TypeWriter Pro

Video Director Amiga

Vista Pro V3

Workbench V2.1 w/Rom

Xenon2 on CD

GVP EGS Spectrum 1Mb

GVP EGS Spectrum 2Mb

GVP Glock Genlock Only

GVP Glock with Scala MM211

GVP GLUEC 1GA

GVP TBC - No SMPTE

GVP TBC+ SMPTE

Neriki Genlock

Opalvision 24-bit Display Card

Vid12

Vid24 RT

VLAB Framegrabber

VLAB Y/C Framegrabber

VLAB External for A1200

VLAB External for A1200

VLAB Y/C Framegrabber

VLAB Y/C Framegrabber

VLAB External for A1200

VLAB Y

The Great Amos Giveaway, plus Competition winners..

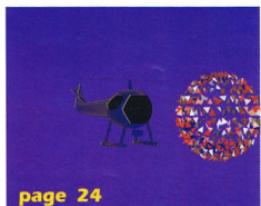
ADU
is produced
entirely by Amiga users

Departments

- 54 **Amos**
The Roll Scroller.
12 **Clipboard**
News and rumours from
around the world.
58 **Comms**
Downloading from BBSs.
62 **Dictionary**
Amiga terminology explained.
10 **Editorial**
The boss has his say.
28 **Education**
More programs for
the kiddies.
24 **Imagine**
Dudley Storey III
concludes his tutorial.

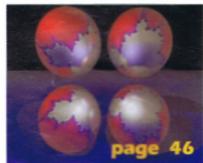


page 54



page 24

- 56 **Mailbag**
Letters to the Editor.
18 **PostScript**
Company logos.
46 **POV**
An overview of POV 2.
26 **Public Domain**
Producing PD software.
30 **Scripting**
The lowdown on Startup-Sequences.
40 **Silicon Canvas**
Reader GFX from NZ and Australia.
64 **Subscribers**
The PD Disk...
32 **Video**
A guide to those confusing
words and terms.



page 46

Games

- 68 **Discography**
Liberation, Sensible Soccer,
Nigel Mansell's World
Championship.
76 **Games Mastery**
Hints, tips and cheats for
your favourite games.
70 **The Game Grid**
The Settlers, Mortal Kombat,
Nighthawk F-117A, Jurassic
Park, Brutal Football,
SkidMarks.



Jurassic Park .. page 73

ADU gratefully acknowledge the
support of the following companies:

Acid Software (NZ)
Activation (Aus)
AmiKomp Systems (NZ)
Bruce Smith Books (UK)
Commodore Business Machines
Comworth Systems (NZ)
Digita International (UK)
Gold Disk (USA)
Great Software Products (USA)
Kaotic Concepts (Aus)
Micro-World (NZ)
Opal Technology (Aus)
Pactronics (NZ)
Public Domain Plus (Aus)
Quasar Distribution (Aus)
Ruralsoft (NZ)
Soft-Logik (USA)
The Parts Warehouse (NZ)
TUPsoft (Aus)

ADU recommend & use...



Wordworth
v2AGA



ImageFX v1.5



Ami-Back Tools
GigaMem
TypeSmith 2.0



Ami-Back Tools



ProDraw v3



Commodore
AMIGA
Amiga 4000

..see page 75!

CONTENTS

Features

6 More Power! A1200 Accessories

Everything from clocks to 030s.

44 The Aura of Amiga

An interview with Aura Creative.



WHEN COMMODORE LAUNCHED the Amiga 1200 with its massive 2 Mb of RAM and fast 68EC020 CPU, Amiga users worldwide were relieved to see an entry-level machine with a respectable processor and a reasonable amount of memory. Those who upgraded 1 Mb or 512 Kb 68000 Amigas were treated to what seemed an impressive memory capacity, with speed increase to match.

They quickly came to realise, however, that 2 Mb was not enough after all. Whereas previous machines would have managed quite well with a mere 2 Mb, the A1200, with its AGA chipset and Kickstart 3.0, proved much more memory-hungry than its predecessors.

Many upgrade options have since become available to A1200 owners. All expansion products plug into the trap door of the A1200, excluding PCMCIA memory expansion cards (more on these later). It is now possible for the user to upgrade in such a manner that the A1200 will outperform an A4000 in some

CPU

THE CENTRAL Processor Unit is the nerve centre of a computer, where all the work is done. The MIPS (millions of instructions per second) capability of your CPU normally determines the speed of your computer. Unlike other mainstream home and business computers, the Amiga possesses a

set of custom chips which do much of the donkey work for the CPU. Many other CPUs (including those in PCs and Macs) carry out the entire workload. Remember, therefore, that although the CPU may sound slow, the Amiga is a very capable machine.

The processor shipped

MORE POWER!

A1200 Upgrades

by Rowan Smith

operations. This article, however, will focus solely on upgrading an A1200, rather than compare performance indexes with the A4000. Maybe in a later issue...

The following analysis will enable you to decide which option best suits your needs. ■

CPU OPTIONS

THE CPU COMMAND, provided in the C directory of Workbench 3.0, allows the user to control various features of the 68030. The 68030 has two different memory caches - the Data Cache and the Instruction Cache, each 256 bytes in size. Each instruction executed and byte of memory processed is stored in its respective cache. Every time the processor needs to execute an instruction, it first checks the Instruction Cache. If the instruction is in the cache, it processes that instruction and moves to the next (a very fast process). If the instruction is not in the cache, it is necessary for the CPU to fetch the instruction from memory (a slow process in comparison). Four instructions which need to be executed 100 times, will be much more quickly read from the cache, than from memory! Burst mode is a method by which the CPU is able to quickly fetch many instructions. Very few cards, however, feature Burst mode capabilities, and the only one reviewed here is the CSA Twelve Gauge (see comparison graph).

The Amiga 3000 has no Burst mode capability, and turning it on or off makes no difference to its performance. The 68030's 256 byte cache is many times faster than memory, which greatly enhances system performance. Data caches behave in much the same manner.

The Kickstart ROM is slightly slower than the RAM found on most expansion boards. By placing your ROM into RAM, a significant speed increase is achieved. Whenever a program calls a particular routine found in a system library (not a library in libcs), such as WritePixel(), found in graphics.library, the call is made to ROM. If the ROM is in RAM, this process is speedier. Copying Kickstart into RAM has one drawback - you lose 512 Kb of memory which is not retrieved until you reboot (or run CPU NOFASTROM). The CPU command uses the MMU to move the ROM into RAM, so machines with EC CPUs are unable to remap Kickstart using this command. However, others may be provided.

68020 vs 68030

IN COMPUTER TERMS, there is no difference between these two CPUs - the instructions found on the 68030 are identical to those on the 68020. In human terms, however, the difference is significant. The 68030 is a smaller, neater and more compact chip, with improved microcode (the lowest level language executed by an instruction), allowing faster instruction execution and electron transfer between circuits. For this reason, the 68030 can also be clocked higher frequencies. A 25MHz 68030 will perform at twice the speed of a 25MHz 68020, with a 50MHz 68030 outperforming a 14.3MHz 68EC020 by 650%. Only 68030 or 68EC030 CPU accelerators are available for the A1200.

68EC0x0

The EC version of the Motorola 680x0 series is an EConomy version - in effect, the chip does not have an MMU. Specific programs - usually those which implement virtual memory, or remap areas of memory - require MMUs, e.g., certain Kickstart remapping software, (such as CPU, which is shipped with Workbench 3.0). The average user, however, will have no use for an MMU.

Maths Coprocessors

FPU (Floating Point Units) greatly enhance the Amiga's mathematical ability. By simply adding a 14.3MHz 68881, the A1200 will perform floating point operations at up to fourteen times its standard speed.

68881 vs 68882

In computer terms, there is no difference between these two maths coprocessors. If your software has been specifically written to utilise an FPU, that software will utilise either a 68881 or a 68882. In human terms, differences are identical to those discussed in 68020 vs 68030. A 25MHz 68882 will outperform a 25MHz 68881 by 135%. At present, the fastest 68881 available for the A1200 is 20MHz, compared with 50MHz 68882s. A 50MHz 68882 will perform floating point operations at 475% the speed of a 14.3MHz 68881.

Twelve Gauge

CSA ■ NZ\$1495 ■ AU\$995 **ADU APPROVED**

COMPUTER SYSTEMS ASSOCIATES really outdid themselves when they released this wonderful card - all you need for your Amiga on a single board. The test module was a 50MHz 68030, 50MHz 68882 and SCSI interface. Fitting the card was slightly more involved than the other reviewed cards, as it is necessary to slide a connecting cable from the rear expansion port on the A1200, into the trap door compartment. This then snugly plugs into the end of the Twelve Gauge, and a single mounting screw, inserted through the base of the A1200, secures the 25-pin Amiga standard SCSI connector.

With no user-configurable jumpers on the board - only those for diagnostic purposes - configuration was a breeze.

When you power up your Amiga, the CPU's data and instruction caches are enabled, along



with data and instruction Burst mode for maximum speed. This is the only expansion card I have found for the Amiga 1200 with full Burst mode support, which, as illustrated in the accompanying graph, makes a significant difference. Because of the increase in speed, this card became exceptionally hot! CSA advised that no damage could be caused from this heat. However, you wouldn't want to put it on your best varnished table, in case it stripped the finish! As this was the fastest card, I used it most of the time: the house didn't burn down when I left my computer running overnight, so it can't have been too hot!

A SCSI device is provided, named cscscsi.device. The software (SCSItools) allows the user to easily format and partition any hard drives attached to the system. The cscscsi.device supports the Amiga standard RDB (Rigid Disk Block) format, making SCSI drives portable between any Amigas fitted with an Amiga standard SCSI interface.

Unfortunately the CSA Twelve Gauge lacks

a clock (possibly the only reason it didn't get 100%), but when coupled with a 12A'Clock, this combination is unbeatable.

The manual takes the user step by step through the installation procedure. Nothing is left to chance, i.e., the user is told to unplug all cables, PCMCIA devices and remove any floppies, as this may cause difficulty when opening the trap door - I don't think so, Tim! Seriously, though, it is written for the complete "computer-illiterate" - even Al could understand it! More power...

**Supplied for review by
The Parts Warehouse**

TWELVE GAUGE

SPEED
★★★★★
FEATURES
★★★★★
EASE OF USE
★★★★★
MANUAL
★★★★★
VALUE
★★★★★

94%

PCMCIA COMPATIBILITY

2 Mb and 4 Mb memory cards can be purchased, which plug into the 16-bit PCMCIA socket on the left side of the A1200.

The A1200's designers originally stated that PCMCIA memory would be found at memory location \$06000000. This meant that any other memory added to the system, would need to be located in the 5.5 Mb between Chip memory and the start of this address

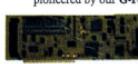
space, or after it in the upper ranges. Unfortunately, some memory expansion cards do not have the ability to remap their memory, where others have no problem, and some are provided with programs to assist. The simplest solution is not to buy PCMCIA memory.

If you already have, ensure that your expansion card is capable of operating with it, unless you intend to sell it to an A600 owner. (If you own an A600, PCMCIA is a great way to upgrade your Amiga's memory capacity, as the A600 is a 16-bit machine!)

Continued on page 60

**Okay, Okay,
So It's A Digital Time Base
Corrector,
But can it...?**

THE PLUS MEANS YES!



Following GVP's philosophy of complete feature integration pioneered by our G-Force Combo™ accelerators (used in a majority of Amiga® Video Toaster® Workstations), we are proud to present a professional TBC with time and money saving features.

You would demand a TBC to be



TBC
A 2000
A 3000
A 4000

Plus - Full Processing Amplifier (ProcAmp) Control for correcting or adjusting incoming video "on-the-fly" quickly and professionally.

Plus - 3 inputs (2-composite, 1-Y/C) that can be connected simultaneously and "Hot-Switched" with software without having to play with cable connections.

Plus - Convert the 2-composite inputs into a single Y/C input, providing two switchable Y/C inputs.

Plus - Full SMPTE/EBU encoding/decoding/stripping available as an option.

Plus - much, much more!

"This is simply the most powerful and flexible video stabilization device for the Amiga computer. The TBCPlus makes an excellent complement to any GVP IV24™, NewTek Video Toaster™, or Centaur OpalVision™ Graphics System. The Plus means it also offers more!"

AmiKomp
SYSTEMS

Peripheral
World

NZ Ph 09 410-9749

88 Denzel Road, Croydon, Victoria 3136, Australia

©1993 Great Valley Products, Inc.

Plus - Real-time 16.7 Million Color Frame-Grabber/FrameBuffer for use as a digital video stillstore or signal generator. Included ImageFX™ modules allow direct editing and manipulation in the framebuffer.

Plus - Full Transcoding between Composite and Y/C (SVHS) Input and Composite and Y/C (SVHS) Output.

Plus - Real-Time Professional Special Effects Generator featuring solarization, strobing, pseudo-color, monochrome effects, and more.

Plus - NTSC/PAL/SECAM Signal Standards Conversion to NTSC/PAL for integration into worldwide video environments automatically.

Plus - Complete Amiga Software Control and ARexx™ Interface that allows seamless integration of all **TBCPlus** features into an existing automated video studio installation.

TBC Plus, G-Force Combo, ImageFX and IV24 are trademarks of Great Valley Products Inc. Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore Amiga, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

MICRO-WORLD

124 Symonds Street, Auckland, Ph 357-0984 Fax 357-0985

AMIGA 1200 SUPER DEAL

Includes:

40 Mb Hard Drive, 2 Mb of RAM,
WB 3.0, Mouse, Re-Kick 1.3,
Power Supply, 12 Month Warranty,
Free Barty's Games Card, **Free**
Nationwide Delivery!

\$1195

BEST NEW COMMODORE
DEALER OF THE YEAR 1993
BEST COMMODORE DEALER
OF THE YEAR 1993

AMIGA 1200 DESKTOP DYNAMITE!

Includes:

40 Mb Hard Drive, 2 Mb of RAM,
1084 Stereo Colour Monitor,
WB 3.0, Mouse, Re-Kick 1.3,
Power Supply, 12 Month Warranty,
Free Barty's Games Card, Wordworth 2 AGA,
DPaint IV AGA, Print Manager, Oscar AGA,
Denis the Menace, & **Free** Nationwide Delivery!

\$1849



AMIGA CD³² CONSOLE

Includes:

CD-ROM Drive, 2 Mb of RAM,
Easy Connection to Standard TV,
Power Supply, 12 Month Warranty,
Free Barty's Games Card, **Free** Oscars & Diggers
Games, **Free** Defender of the Crown Game, **Free**
Timetable of History, & **Free** Nationwide Delivery!

\$849

Play - Amiga CD³² Games, Standard Audio CDs,
CD+G (Graphics) CDs, CD-I(tm) Movie CDs, &
CDTV Titles. The world's best entertainment system.



4
FREE
GAMES

MAIL ORDER FORM

Phone TOLLFREE on 0508-AMIGAS (that's 0508-264427) or post your order to
MICRO-WORLD, PO Box 8020 Symonds Street, Auckland. FREEPOST #3872
Product _____ Price _____

Please add \$2.95 for orders under \$200
Barty's Membership fee \$14.95

TOTAL _____ \$
Credit Card Number: _____ expiry date: _____
Signature: _____
Barty's Membership Number _____
Name: _____
Address: _____

for existing members
Phone: _____

XL HIGH DENSITY 3.5" DISK DRIVE



An external high density disk drive for any Amiga.
Thru port auto-booting, writes and reads 1.8 and
1.44 Mb IBM disks as well as 880 Kb and 720 Kb IBM.

\$ 349

The PC1204

4 Mb RAM expansion for the
Amiga 1200 with battery backed-up
clock and FPU socket

\$ 675

20 MHz FPU (PC1208/1204)	\$ 125
33 MHz FPU (PC1208/1204)	\$ 235
40 MHz FPU (PC1208/1204)	\$ 299
50 MHz FPU (PC1208/1204)	\$ 429

The PC1208

The latest 32-bit RAM Board.
Uses 32-bit SIMMs, FPU socket
for either PGA or PLCC FPU,
zero wait states,
battery backed-up clock.

PC1208, 0 Mb Ram	\$ 259 -
PC1208, 4 Mb Ram	\$ 495 -
PC1208, 4 Mb Ram, 20 MHz	\$ 825 -
PC1208, 8 Mb Ram	\$ 1445 -
PC1208, 8 Mb Ram, 33 MHz	\$ 1665 -

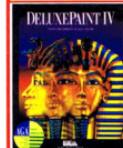
VIDEO BACKUP SYSTEM



Fast, reliable, flexible and
time saving. Over 200 Amiga
floppy disks fit on a 4Hr
video tape which can be used
as an alternative hard drive
backup system.

Only \$ 159

DPAINT IV AGA



DELUXEPAINIT IV
White Box Versions
Digitus Wordworth

\$ 150

WORDWORTH AGA



\$ 150

CD³² MPEG MODULE



\$ 549

BLITZ BASIC 2



\$ 169

HOW TO ORDER

When ordering by telephone please quote your credit card
number, the expiry date and also your full name and
address. NO additional fees will be charged for credit card
purchases. If paying by cheque, please make cheques
payable to Micro-World. In all correspondence please
quote a phone number and full delivery address.

Call our TOLL FREE Order Line: **0508-264427**



DELIVERY CHARGES

For NZ orders under \$200 please add \$2.95 for courier charge. For
Australian orders please add NZ\$ 7.95 for orders under NZ\$ 200.

All goods are dispatched via door-to-door courier. Saturday
deliveries are available at a small surcharge. All orders over \$200
are delivered freight free in New Zealand. All prices include GST.

E&OE prices are subject to change without prior notice.

FREIGHT FREE FOR \$200 ORDERS!

CAN OTHER
AMIGA SHOPS
GIVE YOU THIS?

NOW WITH 3 PHONE LINES TO TAKE YOUR CALLS
TOLL FREE ORDER HOT LINE 0508-AMIGAS (that's 0508-264427)
FREE POST FOR MAIL ORDERS (FreePost # 3872)
FAST MAIL ORDER SERVICE AT UNBEATABLE PRICES

AMIGA HARDWARE

A2000 INTEC CONTROLLER	\$ 249
AM2000 10MB - CARD (10MB)	\$ 349
ALFASCAN 256 GREY-SCALE	\$ 349
ALFASCAN WITH OCR JUNIOR	\$ 349
ALFASCAN WITH O.C.R.	\$ 595
AM2000 10MB	\$ 349
COLOUR POWER SCANNER	\$ 749
FLOPILOT A2000 KIT	\$ 1049
FLOPILIT EXTERNAL	\$ 1195
GVP EGS 1200 CALL	\$ 299
GVP EGS 2MB CALL	\$ 995
GVP G-LOCUS	\$ 299
GVP IO-EXTENDER	\$ 299
GVP MULTICALCULATOR	\$ 229
MULTIFACE CARD III	\$ 229
OPALVISION MOTHERBOARD	\$1695
OPALVISION MODULES	CALL
POWER CORD - CHIN 2.0	\$ 449
POWER SCANNER V3.0	\$ 369
POWER SCANNER V4.0	\$ 399
PYRAMID HAND SCANNER	\$ 375
PYRAMID IMAGE DIGITISER	\$ 375
RETINA 2MB	\$ 1395
RETINA 4MB	\$ 1650
ROCCEN PLUS GENLOCK	\$ 495
ROCCEN PLUG-LOCK	\$ 395
SUPRA TURBO 28 A500	\$ 375
SUPRA TURBO 28 2000	\$ 375
VIDI AMIGA 12	\$ 299
VIDEO BACKUP SYSTEM	\$ 159

A1200 ACCESSORIES

12 A CLOCK	\$.49
MBX1200Z 14MHz/OMB	\$ 339
MI2120XA 40MHz/OMB/0PBU	\$ 750
MI2120XA 80MHz/4MB/50PBU	\$1595
PC1200 - SEE PREVIOUS PAGE	
PPU's - SEE PREVIOUS PAGE	
VIDEO INTRODUCTION	\$.69

SOUND PRODUCTS

BAR'S AND PIPES PRO II	\$ 649
CLAWSON'S MUSIC	\$ 649
DELUXE MUSIC 2	\$ 249
GVP DSS+ SAMPLE	\$ 249
HOME MUSIC KIT	\$ 149
PERFECT SOUND INTERFACE	\$ 109
PYRAMID SOUND ENHANCER	\$ 109
PERFECT SOUND 500	\$ 199
SUPER JAM	\$ 249
TECHNO SOUND TURBO	\$ 189
TECHNO SOUND TURBO 2	\$ 189

RAM PRODUCTS

1MB 32-BIT SIMM	\$ 110
2MB 32-BIT SIMM	\$ 130
4MB 32-BIT SIMM	\$ 250
8MB 32-BIT SIMM	\$ 450
16MB 32-BIT SIMM	CALL
1MB ZIPP RAM	\$ 110
1MB ZIPP RAM	\$ 110
A500 512K RAM CARD	\$ 99
AM2000 512K RAM CARD	\$ 399
ASUS 512K RAM CARD (2MB)	\$ 399
A500 4MB RAM CARD (4MB)	\$ 549
A500 1MB RAM CARD	\$ 149
A600 1MB RAM CARD	\$ 149
AM2000 1MB CARD (NO CLOCK)	\$ 169
GVP 16MB CARD	\$ 149
GVP 4MB SIMM	\$ 499
PCMCIA 2MB RAM CARD	\$ 325
PCMCIA 4MB RAM CARD	\$ 465

RAW HARD DRIVES

IDE 2.5" 40MB (A1200/600)	\$ 350
IDE 2.5" 120MB (A1200/600)	\$ 695
IDE 2.5" 200MB (A2000)	\$ 1195
SCSI QUANTUM 3.5" 240MB	\$ 185
SCSI QUANTUM 3.5" 340MB	\$ 229
SCSI 3.5" 170 MB	\$ 625
SCSI 3.5" 340 MB	\$ 749

DOUBLE SPEED SCSI CD-ROM

PHOTO CD READY	
GLASS LENS	
SCSI-II IF	
TRAY FEED	
24 MTH WARRANTY	
EXT CD-ROM EXTRA	\$ 699

WORD PROCESSORS

CYGNUS ED 3.5	\$ 149
CYGNUS COPY II REL. 2	\$ 149
FINAL WRITER	\$ 275
KINDWORDS	\$ 149
PROPER GRAMMAR 1.3	\$ 149
PROPER GRAMMAR II	\$ 119
TRANSWRITE	\$ 119
TURBO TEXT	\$ 179
WORDWORTH 1.1	\$ 89
WORDWORTH 2.0	\$ 239

OFFICE SOFTWARE

ADVANTAGE	\$ 149
DESKTOP BUDGET	\$ 129
GOLD DISK OFFICE 2	\$ 199
GOLD DISK OFFICE 3	\$ 229
HOME ACCOUNTS 2	\$ 169
MAXI PLAN 4	\$ 295
MINI OFFICE	\$ 199
PRO 2	\$ 319
SUPERBASE PERSONAL 4	\$ 275
SUPERBASE PRO IV 1.3	\$ 495
SYBIZ EASY LEDGERS	CALL

GRAPHICS/VIDEO

ALADDIN 4D	\$ 975
AMIGA VISION	\$.99
AMIGA WIZARD PRO	\$ 159
ART DEPARTMENT PRO	\$ 475
ART DEPT PRO CONTROL	\$ 149
BRILLIANCE	\$ 375
BROADCAST TITLER 2 SHRES	CALL
CALIGARI 3D BROADCAST	3
CALIGARI 2	\$ 649
CAN DO 2.5	\$ 325
COCOON MORPH	\$ 169
COMIC SETTER	\$ 129
COMIC ART	\$ 159
CYCLESIM 2 - IMAGINE	\$ 249
DELUXE PAINT 4.5 AGA	\$ 189
DISTANT SUNS 4.2	\$ 109
ESCAPE 2	\$ 199
HUMANOID - IMAGINE	\$ 395
HYPEROBO	\$ 189
IMAGEMASTER R/T	\$ 425
IMAGEVIEW	\$ 585
MONTAGE 24	\$ 595
MORPH PLUS	\$ 425
MORPHUS - IMAGINE	\$ 139
MOVIESETTER	\$ 129
SCALA 500	\$ 189
SCALA MULTIMEDIA 300	\$ 595
SCENE ANIMATOR	\$ 169
VISUAL STUDIO 2.1	\$ 219
VISTA PRO V3	\$ 169
VIRTUAL REALITY STUDIO 2	\$ 165

CARMEN SANDIEGO

WHERE IN THE WORLD IS CARMEN SANDIEGO	\$ 60
---------------------------------------	-------

AMIGA UTILITIES

AMI-BASIC 2.0	\$ 119
AMI BACK-TOOLS	\$ 119
CYGNUS ED 3.5	\$ 149
DIRECTORY OPUS 4.11	\$ 149
DISKMASTER 2.1A	\$ 95
DISKMASTER 3.0	\$ 149
HYPERCACHE PIRO	\$ 79
HYPERTLINKS	\$ 149
MEGA TOOLBOX	\$ 119
PC TASK 2.0	\$ 79
QUARTERBACK	\$ 129
QUARTERBACK TOOLS	\$ 139
QUARTERBACK TOOLS DLX	\$ 185
TAPEWORK	\$ 229
TRUE PRINT 24	\$ 159
YOUR FAMILY TREE 2	\$ 129

DESK TOP PUBLISHING

ART EXPRESSION	\$ 349
PAGESETTER 3	\$ 189
PAGESTREAM 3	CALL
PELICAN PRESS	\$ 149
POD DRAW 3	\$ 239
PRO-PAGE 4.1	\$ 389
TYPESMITH 2	\$ 325

AMIGA PROGRAMMING

AMOS PROFESSIONAL	\$ 199
AMOS PRO COMPILER	\$ 119
AMOS PROINTER	\$ 119
BLITZ BASIC 2	\$ 169
DEV PAC 3	\$ 199
EASY AMOS	\$ 119
SAS/C 6.5	\$ 649

REMEMBER



MICRO-WORLD IS THE LARGEST
INDEPENDENT AMIGA SHOP
IN NEW ZEALAND

Micro-World is a 100% computer shop
and we do offer full support and warranties
on all our products

TRY US FIRST FOR ALL THE BEST PRICES
WE ARE ONLY A TOLL FREE PHONE CALL AWAY
ON 0508-AMIGAS (0508-264427)
You won't be disappointed with our SERVICE.



Barty's Games Specials



SETTLERS

\$109



MORTAL
KOMBAT

\$99



CANNON
FODDER

\$99



SKID
MARKS

\$89



TORNADO

\$99



LIBERATION

\$99



NIGEL
MANSELL

\$89



SEEK &
DESTROY

\$99



CASTLES
2

\$99



DANGEROUS
STREETS

\$89

Supra 14.4K Fax Modem

Package includes:

- 14.4K V32bis Data & 14.4K Fax Modem
- Serial Cable
- Ncomm Software
- NZ Power Supply
- 5 Year Warranty
- Free Fast Delivery



YES !! All for only...
\$495

AMIGA DOWN UNDER

ISSUE 7
MARCH 1994

Editor
GRAEME CHEESMAN

Assistant Editor
SHONA McMILLAN

Design Editor
MATTHEW BUCHANAN

Contributing Editor
SUSAN BUCHANAN

Layout and Graphics
PETER "Crash" MORRISON

Staff Writer
DUDLEY STOREY III

PD Disk
CLAYTON HYDES

CONTRIBUTING WRITERS

Ray Abram, Matthew Buchanan, Susan Buchanan, Graeme Cheesman, Elizabeth Corish, Matthew Grove, Norbert Haley, Peter Morrison, Paul Nicolai, Brian Pearce, Russell Robson, Thomas Scovell, Rowan Smith, Dudley Storey III, Jamo van der Linden

ADVERTISERS INDEX .. page 63

AMIGA DOWN UNDER (NZ)

PO Box 101411
North Shore Mail Centre
Auckland 1330
New Zealand
PH +64-9 444 3893
FAX +64-9 443 6132
BBS +64-9 634 6716

AMIGA DOWN UNDER (AUS)

PO Box 1197
Darlinghurst
NSW 2010
Australia
PH +61-2 360 9736
FAX +61-2 360 7654
BBS +61-2 970 6444

Amiga Down Under is published by Frontline Holdings Ltd. Amiga Down Under makes every effort to assure the accuracy of all information published in this magazine. Amiga Down Under assumes no responsibility for mistakes or omissions, or for purchases made as the result of recommendations in this publication. Amiga Down Under does not necessarily share the opinions or views of its writers or contributors. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted or reproduced in any form without the prior permission of the Publishers. Amiga and Commodore are registered trademarks of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

BIG MOVES ARE afoot at ADU. We've moved into new offices, employed more staff, networked more Amigas - and gone MONTHLY! You've all been asking for it, and here it is. The best Amiga magazine in Australasia is now a regular monthly publication. So don't forget to look for a new issue in April!

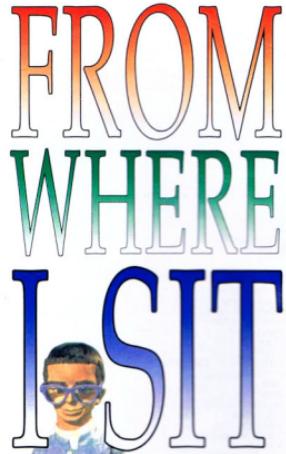
Some readers are disappointed that favourite tutorials are missed from some issues. We cannot publish tutorials on every subject in every magazine. We simply do not have enough space (and do not plan to increase the size of ADU - yet). We are also somewhat at the mercy of writers, who all have other commitments and are not able to write every month. Be assured, though, that we are expanding our writer base to include more than one on each subject. Tutorials will probably appear every second or third month.

We have also changed our subscriber disk system, to feature one disk per month. Games demo disks will continue and we will let you know when these are available. A separate subscription for games disks is also in the pipeline.

ADU PD Disks are now available to all readers as back orders (see page 50). All Amiga users are invited to submit intros for this disk, for which we need animation and sound between 200 and 300 Kb, unarchived.

The new MPEG module for the CD³² has been released. The astounding results have given CBM another jump on the competition, but since movie CDs are not being distributed yet, it hasn't made much of an impact. This is about to change, I hear, so keep your eyes open for CD movie titles. It's a great piece of hardware, which definitely puts Commodore technologically ahead of other computers, but is it really benefiting all the diehard Amiga users? Hopefully, it will when Commodore release the CD³²-ROMs for the A1200 and A4000, and we start to see software taking advantage of the technology.

Some hot new products for the Amiga are due out this year. We are seeing another range of accelerators released for the A4000 and



A3000 (at last - just when we thought our A3000 had been forgotten!); exciting new video products like JPEG and MPEG cards; hardware improving (and dropping in price); hardware and software competing with, and often surpassing, "real" industry-standard computers. Once Commodore release their promised CD³²-ROMs, we'll start to see more than just AGA games on CD. And last, but by no means least, the emergence of the new Fargo Primera thermal wax printer, complete with Amiga drivers! Amazing! With superb print colour at such a low price, you can be sure that we'll have one in here as quick as you can say "dye sublimation".

In New Zealand, Commodore have introduced TV's One World of Sport to the Amiga, with games results overlays being used in both golf and athletics recently. In Australia, Colour Computer Systems are releasing their Media-Flex system which will knock the broadcasting industry on its ear.

All this from a "games" machine!

1994 looks like the year the Amiga comes of age. If it is to survive as a computer, it must take a solid market share. To do so, it must first address professional users, a move which will, in turn, have a positive spin-off for the home user. Despite the fact that Commodore are producing models that are flawed (A4000), and more suited to the home market (A1200), the recent flood of accelerators, SCSI cards and video boards are clear evidence that third-party manufacturers are taking the Amiga more seriously.

If Commodore continued the trend and marketed their assets equally seriously, maybe professionals like Paul Nicolai and Yvonne Westra (profile page 44) would not have to avoid mentioning the Amiga hardware/software which has revolutionised their business.



Auckland artist Paul Nicolai created this image with TV Paint 2 Pro (reviewed on page 20). His company, *Aura Creative*, is profiled on page 44.

Graeme
Editor

**Commodore
AMIGA
CD32**

the ULTIMATE
Entertainment Module
\$645
A4000
in ALL types ('040, '030)
A1200

in any set up
(For example)

33 MHz '030 SCSI 4 Mb Fast
RAM 2 chip with monitor \$2600

For the **BEST PRICES**
and **TRADE UP** deals ring us
and we will HAGGLE.



A1200 SCSI/RAM 4Mb	\$ 895
A1200 A1230 40MHz/4Mb	\$1195
GLock from	\$ 899
Digital Sound Studio +	\$ 185
IV25-s	\$2695
Retina 24 bit	\$ 845
GForce Combo 40 /4Mb	\$1295
A500 Impact II /80Mb	\$ 895
Series II 2000HC8	\$ 345
EGS 28/24 Hi-res	
Graphics board	\$1145
A4008 A4000 SCSI	
Controller	\$ 345
A4000 040/33 '040	
board for '030 A4000s	\$ call



"Mac" Emulator now
has clean 32 bit
support **AND** (nearly)
PC support **\$795**

WAY TO GO! UNREAL, RIPPER
DEALS NOW !!



GMI-TECH

For the latest in **AMIGA** technology

SHOP 9/2A SURF ROAD CRONULLA NSW

Mail order PO Box 343 Cronulla 2230
PHONE (02) 544 1874 FAX (02) 544 1873 or 018 862 611 a/h

GINGER MEGGS © Jimera Pty. Limited



12 Gauge 33 or 50 MHz '030

RAM + SCSI from **\$999**

the ULTIMATE A1200 add on.

DERRINGERS 25 & 50 MHz
accelerator boards with RAM and
coprocessors from **\$795**

VIDEO & SOUND

Sunrise 16 bit	
Sound Studio	\$2495
Ed Sirius Genlocks	\$1495
Ed YC Genlocks	\$ 795
Ed PAL Genlocks	\$ 525
Ed Framestore	\$ 795
VIDI 12 digitiser	\$ 275
VIDI 12 RT digitiser	\$ 495
VIDI 24 RT digitiser	\$ 745
Picasso II RT 24 bit	\$ 995
Piccolo RT 24 bit	\$ 995

*These are all A1200
and A4000 compatible*

Megachip 2000- 2 meg chip RAM	\$ 379
----------------------------------	--------

SPECIAL DEALS

NEW 240 meg SCSI drives	\$ 495
127 SCSI	\$ 395
CD ROM kits from	\$ 395

NEW NEW NEW

GERMAN made BSC SCSI II and RAM boards for A2000, A3000, A4000	\$ 345
Multiface dual serial/ parallel board	\$ 245

AGA Games

Sim Life, Nigel Mansell 2 Racing,
James Pond, Ishar, Transartica,
1869, Whale's Voyage,
International Golf and more

\$59.95

APPLICATION SOFTWARE

SCALA MM300	\$595
PAGESTREAM 3	\$595
MEDIAPOINT	\$595
DELUXE PAINT 4.5	\$149
ADPRO \$279	CANDO \$199
ART Expression	\$245
IMAGINE 3	\$585
VIDEO Director	\$275
BROADCAST Titler	\$95
IMAGEMASTER RT	\$185
FINAL WRITER	\$195
MONTAGE 24	\$445
XETEK CD software	\$95



GMI-TECH

Use our support BBS 02 544 1248
with modems from

Maestro 14400 + fax \$595
with GP FAX

INTERLINK Voidax 14400 fax \$645

Clipboard



Monthly ADU

March 1994 heralds the first monthly issue of Amiga Down Under. DO NOT FORGET TO BUY YOUR NEXT ISSUE IN APRIL! BY MAY, IT WILL BE OLD NEWS! Things around here are twice as frantic as before, and we still create a kick-butt mag with only two part-time layup staff. Talented? These two are gods!

Shameless self-promotion.

Quarterback 6.0

Central Coast Software announced a major upgrade of their best-selling Amiga hard disk backup and archival utility. Quarterback adds support for the advanced features found in the latest high-capacity tape drives, as well as faster compression, and the ability to back up a large hard disk across multiple tapes. The biggest change is the introduction of the "Schedule Pro" program, which allows the user to schedule and automatically run not only Quarterback, but any Amiga program! Unattended backups competing for processor time with unattended Imagine renderings, unattended Lattice recompilations, and unattended ProPage crashes. The mind boggles...

Press release from Central Coast Software.

PageStream3 Queries

After extensive questioning, we finally found something that the makers of PageStream3, SoftLogik, admitted it could not do. Hiding individual objects is "not implemented at this time, but it is on our to-do list".

The ability to hide the contents of a box makes screen updates of layouts (especially with detailed clips or gradient fills) much faster in ProPage, but "PageStream3 has lots of other time-saving features which ProPage lacks, so this is not a big deal."

In addition, PageStream3 can use ANY Amiga-displayable screenmode, and change screenmodes on the fly (even to a window on the Workbench), and comes with upgrades to BME, PageLiner, and HotLinks. Pages can now be "joined" vertically as well as horizontally, so that text or graphics can be spread across the page break without resorting to fancy tricks.

Press release from Soft-Logik.

MultiLayer, MultiFrame-ADPro

In the style of Morph, an interface that drives ADPro through ARexx scripts to produce animations of one image morphing into another, come these two new products from MacroSystemUS.

MultiLayer for ADPro is a compositing/layering tool for video professionals and artists, using ASDG's ADPro as a compositing engine. Several types of compositing/keying are supported: zero/black keys, luminance and chrominance keys, and alpha keys. All compositing is, of course, totally digital, so the layers are as clear as the original images. Layers can be faded in and out to variable transparencies at variable rates of speed, and movement of layers and images can be completely customised. The preview can be animated and modified with a VCR-style interface. MultiLayer requires no knowledge of ARexx. Suggested price: US\$200.

MultiFrame-ADPro allows users to change the values of any ADPro or MorphPlus operator over time by using spline-based path control with adjustable knots, tension, continuity, and bias for non-linear motion control. Looping effects, or effects that accelerate or decelerate towards or away from values are easy to create.

All parameters entered can be saved separately from the images for re-use, and adjustment. All this with just a few clicks of the mouse, and absolutely no knowledge of ARexx or programming is necessary. Suggested price: US\$130.

Press release from MacroSystemUS.

VLab: VHS->IFF

For less than US\$600, the VLab series offers Y/C compatibility, multiple inputs, and compatibility with all S-VHS and Hi-8 camcorders, VCRs and laser disc players. NTSC and PAL can be digitised in real-time without the need for an expensive, frame-accurate deck.

Using the new Interleaved Frame Recording, lengthy digital video segments can be digitised in multiple passes of the original material. VLab looks for a "Key Frame", and digitises as many frames as it can, until the end of the sequence. Then the user is prompted to rewind the tape, and VLab digitises the frames it missed in the previous pass. This process continues until all the frames are grabbed.

By combining the IFR process with the AirLink infra-red controller from GeoDesign, the whole process can be automated.

VLab comes in three configurations: VLab standard (US\$500) or VLab Y/C (US\$600) for A2000, A3000, and A4000, and VLab Ext (US\$550) for A500, A600, and A1200.

Press release from MacroSystemUS.

ADPro 2.5 released

ASDG Incorporated announce the release of ADPro 2.5, "the most significant upgrade in the product's history", according to the company. ADPro's GUI now runs on many third-party display boards, such as the Picasso, EGS, Retina, and Video Toaster using RTG technology. ADPro can now render images in a window on the same screen as its user interface.

ARexx support has been built in from the interface-level downwards, with over 100 pre-written ARexx programs ready to go, and the ability to have user-defined ARexx programs incorporated directly into the configurable user interface.

ADPro 2.5 will remain at US\$295. Existing owners can upgrade for US\$445, or by telephone with Visa, MasterCard, or American Express.

Press release from ASDG Incorporated.



Call for a FREE disk catalogue

We Guarantee Satisfaction

PHONE: 03 9873 1010

Modems

14400 Maestro Fax/Data Modems
still only... \$599

Pre-Loved Hardware

A500s. 2000s, drives and more.
Call for details.

A4000 Expansions

4008 SCSI Controller \$349
Seagate Hard Drives
SIMM Modules 1 or 4 MB.
Trade in your 1MBs for a 4MB

A1200 Expansions

GVP 1230 Turbo Series II \$1399
50MHz with 4MB RAM and Clock!
(40MHz version available)
SCSI Option \$199
50MHz 58882 Co-Pro \$399
MBX 1200z with Clock \$249
Call for SIMM prices
Clock module still only \$49
120MB Seagate H-Drives \$549
Trade in old 40MB - save \$150
Other sizes available.



Capture
24-bit
images
direct from
live video!

\$449

Desktop Video

New GVP TBC plus \$1699
GVP G-Lock \$799
Vidi Amiga 24bit Real Time Frame
Grabber with p/supply \$749
Vidi Amiga 12bit Real Time Frame
Grabber with p/supply \$449
Trade in your old Vidi 12 and
save \$150
Vidi Amiga 12 \$275
EGS Spectrum 2MB \$1049
2MB \$1149
Electronic Design
PAL Genlock \$599
Y/C Genlock \$799

Created using Amigas

FREE
fast delivery
throughout
Australia



\$299



\$499

Amadeus Computers

FREE CALL: 008 808 503
Sydney: (02) 652 2712
International: 612 652 2712
Fax: 02 652 1515
34 Tecoma Drive, Glenorie NSW 2157

Amiga 1200

Your choice
of hard drive,
RAM and
accelerator...



Amiga 4000

'030 or '040,
extra RAM
and larger
drives are
available.



Opal Vision Video Modules Due
Out this month! Call for info.

Media Point	\$549
Montage	\$499
Scala Home Titler	\$149
Scala MM 300	\$549
AmiBack 2.0 PLUS Tools	\$119
Anim Workshop	\$199
Art Dept Pro 2.3	\$279
Art Dept Pro Tools	\$249
Art Dept Pro Control	\$99
Bible Reader Pro	\$149
Bible Scholar	\$199
Blitz Basic 2	\$199
Brilliance	\$269
CanDo 2.51	\$209
300 CG or Postscript Fonts	\$89
Contact 2.1	\$79
Cygnus Ed	\$139
Deluxe Paint 4.1	\$99
Deluxe Paint AGA	\$149
Devpack 3	\$149
Directory Opus 4.11	\$109
Distant Suns 4.2	\$99
Easyledders 2	\$Call
Final Copy II	\$139
Final Writer	\$219
HyperCache Pro	\$59
Imagine 3	\$Call
Organise	\$19
Pagestream 3	\$Call
Pen Pal 1.5	\$89
Personal Paint IV	\$99
Phasar 4.09	\$99
Pixel 3D	\$149

Bernoulli Drives

Affordable
mass
storage - up
to 150Mb on
one cartridge.
Shock proof,
solid design, from \$1,350.00



Professional AMOS	\$159
Professional Calc 2	\$229
Professional Page 4	\$149
ProWrite 3.3	\$99
Quarterback Tools Deluxe	\$149
Quarterback V6 - NEW	\$Call
Real 3D 2.4 - OUT NOW	\$899
SAS "C" 6.5 now out	\$399
Scenery Animator 4	\$99
SuperBase Personal 4	\$179
SuperBase Pro 4 V1.3	\$299
True Print 24	\$99
TypeSmith V2.0	\$219
Vista Pro 3	\$99
X-CAD 2000	\$349
X-CAD 3000	\$699
X-Copy Professional	\$79

Music/MIDI/Samplers

MIDI Interface	\$69
MegaMix Master	\$109
GVP DSS Plus	\$199
Superjam!	\$179
Deluxe Music 2	\$199
Bars and Pipes Pro 2	\$399

A1200 Keyboard Skins \$39

Printers: Citizen, Hewlett

Packard and Canon.

Memory: PCMCIA 2MB RAM
for A600/1200 \$249



Access the
huge world
of software
on CDROM
from:

\$499

GVP
Software
and
Hardware

FREE CALL ORDER HOTLINE: 008 808 503

Music To The Masses

The Blue Ribbon SoundWorks Ltd have announced the release of several new hardware and software products to assist the creation of superb musical scores on the Amiga.

On the hardware side is the One-Stop Music Shop, a 16-bit sound card with 4 Mb of professionally recorded and mixed sound samples in ROM, an on-board MIDI interface, and more. Software featuring cross-fade, alternate source modulation, and complete instrument design makes the task of composing masterpieces just that bit easier! Price US\$649.

MIDI compatibility scores highly, with the release of SyncPro, Triple Play Plus, and The PatchMeister. In order, these are:

- ◆ A universal MIDI/SMPTE synchronisation box, designed especially to work with any other Amiga program that makes use of MIDI time code. SyncPro can generate and read all SMPTE formats, convert SMPTE to MIDI time code, duplicate SMPTE stripes, synchronise any software using either MIDI or SMPTE timing, and merge all MIDI time code information with other MIDI streams. US\$199.

- ◆ A three-in-one MIDI interface, that blows away the MIDI limit of having 16 channels playing simultaneously, by providing three separately-addressable MIDI outs to give a total of 48 simultaneous channels. Also provided is one MIDI through, and a MIDI in and out tools for Bars&Pipes Professional. US\$179.

- ◆ The universal MIDI librarian for everyone. The PatchMeister can store an unlimited number of Banks and Libraries of patches and samples, and features a full array of 'point and click' options for easy access to all

your MIDI data. Comes standard with over 50 custom drivers (from Alesis to Yamaha), and 160 SysEx templates to assist in driver creation. US\$99.

Coming Up

Also from The Blue Ribbon SoundWorks are two software releases, soon to be reviewed in ADU. Bars&Pipes Professional 2.0 ("encompasses the finest tools available to music and multimedia artists"), and SuperJAM!, the easiest way to compose an entire song without playing a musical instrument. Boasting "new TurboSound technology", where 16 different instruments can be played simultaneously on the Amiga (results will depend on memory and processor speed), SuperJAM! allows you to play your own drum tracks and accompaniments using only the mouse.

Press releases from The Blue Ribbon SoundWorks Ltd.



More Power!

GVP announced the release of the A4000 GForce040 - a 40 MHz 68040 accelerator for the A4000 AND A3000 series. The accelerator boasts a 40 MHz 68040, up to 128 Mb of 32-bit RAM, and a modular expansion socket for SCSI-II, EGS-110 cards, or whatever GVP come up with. All without taking up a single Zorro III slot!

Shipping is expected to begin this month. Saving up should have started, for many power-hungry users, a long time ago...

Press release from GVP.

More "More Power!" Power!

MacroSystemUS announce the release of the Warp Engine accelerators for the A3000 and A4000 series. The Warp Engine for the A4000 comes in three flavours: 28 MHz, 33 MHz, and aasty 40 MHz. All accelerators feature 4 SIMM sockets, and the NCR SCSI-II controller chip.

The entry-level 28 MHz Warp Engine comes with no 68040, because the standard A4000/040 already has a 28 MHz 68040 chip. Simply remove this chip, insert it in the Warp Engine (with all the motherboard memory), and add a SCSI-II drive to enjoy the fastest SCSI-II controller available for the Amiga. And NO Zorro III DMA problems!

The A3000 series of Warp Engines is the same as the A4000 series of Warp Engines, except that the RAM expansion is limited to 64 Mb. Who needs a "Rocket" when there's the Warp Engine?

From US\$900.

Press release from MacroSystemUS.

Toccata

In conjunction with the VLab, MacroSystemUS have announced the release of the Toccata 16-bit audio board. Able to be used with the VLab IFR digitising process to record the soundtrack with the video data, the Toccata is a full 16-bit audio digitiser with three stereo inputs, one mic input, and one stereo output. The Toccata can digitise at up to 48 kHz (DAT rate) direct to hard disk. Playback can be up to 16 channels in 16-bit!

Toccata comes with a special version of SEKD's award-winning Samplitude package, named the best audio editing software in Germany.

Features include: 44.1 kHz rate for mastering CDs, 64-times oversampling, 90 dB signal-to-noise ratio, dual 16-bit D/A and A/D converters. All this on a Zorro II card, compatible with all A2000, A3000, and A4000 computers. Available soon, with a full one-year warranty, for US\$600.

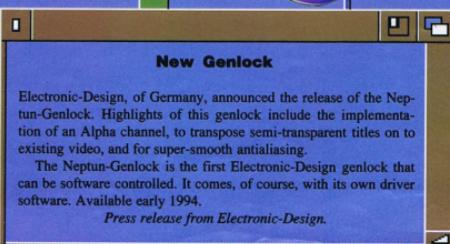
Press release from MacroSystemUS.

New Genlock

Electronic-Design, of Germany, announced the release of the Neptun-Genlock. Highlights of this genlock include the implementation of an Alpha channel, to transpose semi-transparent titles on to existing video, and for super-smooth anti-aliasing.

The Neptun-Genlock is the first Electronic-Design genlock that can be software controlled. It comes, of course, with its own driver software. Available early 1994.

Press release from Electronic-Design.



Monthly ADU

Monthly ADU

Monthly ADU

Massive Retina Update

MacroSystemUS destroys the previously unsurpassable 800x600x24-bit resolution limit that has handicapped many Amiga display cards to date, with the release of the new Retina display card.

24-bit display to 1152x862! 1280x1024 non-interlaced! A 24-bit Workbench! Gasp! All these wonders are promised with the new Retina, which displays at frequencies in the range 15-80 kHz (horizontal) and 50-110 Hz (vertical), with a 60 MHz, 100 Mb/s, 32-bit bus to the video memory.

Using custom RetinaEMU software (the writers claim to have tried an implementation of EGS, but went back to their own proprietary software because it was faster), system-compliant programs can run in resolutions of up to 2400x1200, or use Ham8 from a non-AGA Amiga. Look out for a review in a future issue - but if it's faster than the Spectrum (which it looks to be from the spec sheet), waste no time and buy one now.

Press release from MacroSystemUS.

MovieShop: Splicing Hollywood's Best

MacroSystemUS announce a high-end VLAB system for complete non-linear editing capability of all video formats from VHS to Betacam, VLab Motion records and plays back realtime video directly to/from hard drive, with accompanying titling and overlay capabilities. Captured digital video can be overlaid on video input to the VLab Motion, and the easy-to-learn drag-and-drop editing makes splicing your favourite movie takes as simple as watching them!

VLab Motion is bundled with MovieShop Pro, digital editing software, with a huge list of modular effects (make your own, and add more at any time), and more to come. Audio support is provided by the MacroSystemUS Toccata card. (see elsewhere in Clipboard).

Press release from MacroSystemUS.

1994 World Of Commodore

After the huge success of the initial Australian launch of ADU (issue 3) at the 1993 Sydney World Of Commodore show, we here at the office are looking forward to the next one.

The countdown to WOC '94 has started - the party commences on July 15, at Sydney's Darling Harbour, and continues until the 17th.

Press release from The Others.

Look Out

Keep an eye out for the Retina Z-III - the Zorro III version of the 24-bit Retina card. Sources say that the card will sport the latest NCR graphics chipset, making it 3-6 times faster than the current Retina, and well over 10 times faster than AGA (as if that's anything to go by!).

Correspondence with MacroSystemUS.

Massive ImageFX Update!

Well, only if you happen to own a Spectrum card from GVP...

GVP have announced a version of ImageFX V1.5 designed to run specifically on the EGS-28/24 Spectrum. Available to all registered Spectrum owners now, direct from GVP, for only US\$19.95!

Press release from GVP.

Press release from MacroSystemUS.

IV48?

GVP have released the IV24-A4000, designed especially to take advantage of the Amiga 4000's increased video bus speed. The new version will be twice as fast as previous versions when installed in an Amiga 4000, and will perform identically to the previous version when installed in an A3000 or A2000.

The IV24-A4000 software set has been rewritten, and the previous IV24 software has been replaced with a bundled version of ImageFX 1.5 that fully supports the IV24 for frameregrabbing, video processing, painting, and rendering out to tape.

Press release from GVP.

The South Australian AMIGA specialists

The BOX! (external 150) \$1550

The Bernoulli 150 gives 150 Megs of lightning fast, indestructible, removable media. These are the Best!

Now available -

HP Explorer

Aussie-made utility by Jon Potter (of Dopus fame) made specifically to control the HP4L laser printer

(Dealer enquiries welcome)

We offer an extensive range of AMIGA Now Available! Superb PEGASO, knowledge, superb technical advice and personal service at honest prices! (dye-sublimation option available).

GSOFT Australia

For Sales and Technical Support

PHONE US

9am till 12 MIDNIGHT

7 Days/Week

**GSOFT Australia Pty Ltd
PO Box 59, Elizabeth
South Australia 5114
Fax (08)254 2261
Phone (08)254 2261**



MEMBER

Productivity

Brief reviews of some of the hottest new products for the Amiga.

JD and Virus Extensions

Have you ever gone to write something in Amos, only to find that Amos, in spite of its vast library, doesn't have quite the command you are looking for? Or have you wanted to write a virus-checking program in Amos, but never been able to figure out how?

Have I got some Amos extensions (extra commands) for you! They come in the form of the JD (named after programmer Joerg Dommermuth) and VIRUS extensions. All you need is Amos Professional v1.11 or greater.

The JD extension adds 103 extra commands to Amos Professional, many of which I have also written in Amos Procedures. But with the extension, you no longer need heaps of procedures at the start of your program to give the commands that Amos lacks. Extra commands include: system, time and date reading and setting (times and dates are returned in neat strings ready to use); input routines which are more like Intuition (as you can edit a default string, rather than typing in a complete string); key press commands (including one to wait for a mouse key press, which, sadly, is not found in Amos); many more string manipulation commands; common mathematical formulas (i.e., per cent); and various screen manipulation commands.

Two commands really took my attention.

The X\$=JD Get String\$("Default", MAX-LEN) command asks the user to enter a string of maximum length MAX-LEN. (The "Default" is the default string, which the user can add to and change with all the usual editing keys.) The MKEY=JD Mwait command waits for a mouse key to be pressed, and returns the mouse key in MKEY. This excellent command saves a wee bit of typing to get Amos to mimic, as there is nothing in Amos to do this. The code I use is:

While Mouse
Key=0: Wend

The VIRUS extension allows access to some of the low-level vectors and system

structures unavailable to Amos, to ascertain, for example, what MC680X0 is running inside your Amiga. As the name suggests, commands are also included to check your computer for the presence of viruses: Aek, Bitcrew, Byte Warrior, Disk Doctor, Disk Herpes, Gadafii, Irq, Lsd, Microsystems, Revenge, Sca and Vkill. Any viruses found during checks are removed, and appropriate flags sent to inform the user.

If you have been writing procedures for commands missing in Amos, or if you are just looking for commands to make programming in Amos easier, these extensions are for you.

RA ■

Supplied by PD Plus

Update from PD Plus

The already-popular twin extension set for AMOS Pro, containing the JD and VIRUS extensions, has become even better! The updated JD extension now contains 122 commands, including nineteen NEW commands, which perform functions like: flushing all unused libraries, drivers, fonts and devices from memory; turning multitasking on and off; RE-DIMensioning arrays; array swapping...even commands to turn the drive LED

on and off.

A new JD PRINTER extension has also been added, containing some 54 new commands to work with your printer. Basically all those control codes you previously had to send to the printer, for features like bold and underline, have been put into commands! A single command will turn all those functions on or off!

The manual has been updated and the pack is still only A\$14.95. If you already have the older version, return your original disk with A\$3.00, and we will update it for you.

Moving Pictures

A quick look at the new CD³² MPEG card (still in development) immediately after the 1993 World of Commodore show revealed just a hint of the great things to come. There was only one MPEG CD available, containing three music video clips, and, as we watched the large-screen TV, open-mouthed, it was hard to believe that all this sound and motion was coming out of a half-constructed circuit board, with pride of place going to the C-Cube MPEG chip.



A few months later, the production version is available, and a host of video CDs are now ready for purchasing. Video CD is not restricted to the Amiga CD³² platform - the MPEG format is an agreed standard, and there is a Full-Motion-Video add-on to the

Philips range of CD-I players which, for a much higher price, provides all the same features that the MPEG cartridge gives the CD³².

Although deadline was approaching fast, I was able to take time out to watch Top Gun, Patriot Games, Star Trek VI, and a Bryan Adams video disc (containing 74 minutes of



hard rockin' sound, and full-motion video). The sound was definitely CD-quality, and the picture was leagues ahead of Super-VHS.

Magic Lantern

Magic Lantern is a program designed to create, edit and display delta-compressed animations. It takes as input IFF files created from other sources (such as DPaint, Imagine, Real 3D, VistaPro etc.), from which it creates animations run on various frame buffers (like the

created, it can be edited: such editing might include adding or removing sound effects and frames, or moving frames around. All functions are accessible through a very friendly, Workbench 2.0-compliant, graphical, user interface (GUI), and/or an ARexx port. Magic Lantern allows creation of animations which are larger than memory-available memory, and provides a separate utility to play them back from disk. It cannot, however, edit or break up animations which are longer than available memory.

Each display device supported by Magic Lantern has optimised assembly language routines to play back animations as smoothly as possible, as well as an efficient means of storing animation data. Due to the way that the program stores data, Lantern can calculate on a frame-by-frame basis - sometimes a bit-

As a result, Magic Lantern can create animations optimised for size, speed, or both, for the target display device. This new file format - DIFF - is incompatible with the ANIM file format. Display devices currently supported are: Amiga custom chipset (original, ECS and AGA), in all resolutions; the GDA card from GFX Base in 8-bit mode in all resolutions; the Retina card from MacroSystemUS in 8, 16 and 24-bit modes in all resolutions; and the OpalVision card in 8, 16, and 24-bit modes in all resolutions.

Creating the DIFF is just a matter of listing all animation files and making them into a DIFF, which can then be edited to the user's own specifications e.g., moving frames within the DIFF; adding/deleting sound; changing the palette etc.. I was only able to use Magic Lantern on the OpalVision card, but results were impressive, to say the least. Realtime playback is very smooth and I was unable to flaw it on my 040. However, slower machines, such as 020s, may have different results.

RS
Supplied by The Parts Warehouse

Retina, GDA and Amiga custom chips), in various display modes. Once an animation is

plane-by-bitplane basis - which of the numerous bitplane compression options is optimum.

Primera Colour!

Have a look at the output from the new Primera colour printer, seen briefly gracing the offices of ADU, while we gave the dye-sublimation and wax-transfer ribbons a good workout.

In the league of \$20,000 Canon colour printers (one of which is locked securely away in the graduate laboratory at Auckland University's Computer Science department), this \$2500 printer from Fargo Electronics Inc. is surprisingly small - almost a tenth of the size, as well as a tenth of the price!

Requiring special paper for both types of print (thermal wax transfer comes standard, dye-sublimation is an optional extra), the output from the Primera takes up to 15 minutes to produce. The printer makes three or four passes over the paper, and lays down a different primary colour at 200 dpi with each pass: Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, and Black.

This is a world away from dot-matrix printers, and though the output is somewhat ragged at 200 dpi, a 300 dpi laser printer does not have the advantage of colour. The colour accuracy of the Primera is unparalleled by anything in its price range. At \$8.00 per sheet of dye-sub paper, the cost is more than justified when the colour is as accurate as you would find in an offset-printed Chromalin print.

A number of companies have started to produce digital video CDs, distinguishable by the Digital Video label. Look for these in your local video store, as they will be coming thick and fast once the players become established.

PM

Supplied by Commodore (NZ)



When these expensive Chromalin colour proofs are necessary on a regular basis to check the accuracy and adequacy of colour in professional work, the costs can really start to add up. The Primera printer is, then, a far cheaper alternative.

Our printer reviewer, Grant Berridge, is already champing at the bit to try out the Primera himself, and a glowing review will no doubt be forthcoming in a future issue.

PM
Supplied by Comworth Systems Limited



Example 6

```
light_source
  <0, 10, 0>
  colour White
  area_light <0, 0, 0>, <0, 0, 2>, 5, 5
```

ps. Pages Made to Measure

In this look at the PostScript language, Norbert Haley dives in at the deep end...

WELCOME BACK TO the wonderful world of PostScript. In this issue, we will attempt to delve into some of the many practical uses of the PostScript programming language.

Generics

In order to be really practical, we'll cover some of the PostScript generics first. For example, you might want to try to print something on another person's PostScript printer. This might even be an Apple Laser (cough cough), so wouldn't it be nice if, after transferring your PostScript file to a Macintosh disk, you could just send your file to the printer. Well, you can! The PostScript language is portable among all PostScript printers.

There is a small convention which it is sensible to stick to, which allows printers or print spoolers to recognise the incoming file as a PostScript file and switch emulation accordingly. Use "%!" as the first two characters, and end the file with character 4 (Control-D) to indicate end of transmission (EOT).

As we learned in ADU 3, the percent sign and what follows, up to and including the next carriage return, is ignored by the interpreter. Therefore, the "%!" combination is used to identify the incoming data as a PostScript file. This can have advantages, in that the printer's controlling software can automatically switch between emulations. The EOT character is self-explanatory: if it is not there, the PostScript interpreter might wait for more data, and, when not receiving it, issue a timeout error. Although most PostScript interpreters (such as POST) do not require these characters, it is wise to have them, for universal portability of your PostScript files.

Now that we have covered some practical aspects, let's get into the exciting stuff. We will design a logo for the ANTI BLUES COMPANY.

(See Listing 1)

Program Post Mortem

What a mouthful! There is nothing like jumping in at the deep end! Quite a program really. What it does is paint. It creates a thick grey circle and fills it with repetitions of the phrase "Anti Blues Company", using a procedure ("fillWithDaWerdz").

Clipping

The word clip sets the outer limits of a new page: here, it was the circle. If you comment out "clip", you can see the page fill with the words as they are generated (try it!). You'll find the clip command very powerful. It is quite difficult to emulate in desktop publishing programs, particularly when incorporated with something other than a circle. While writing your own PostScript code, you may easily impress some desktop publishing professionals. It may be possible to coerce a job out of a typesetting bureau by impressing the manager with a few clever lines of PostScript code. After all, the people who made the logos for those well-known companies were probably well paid. Besides which, we have more than enough uninspiring logos.

Last lesson's homework was also about "clip". The "default clip-path was stroked." The default clippith is the largest image size, or how close to the edges of the paper the printer can print. You can therefore use "clippith" to read out the current clipping path, or in last lesson's example, print a sample of the largest image the printer can handle. In the case of POST, it might be extremely useful to align the page on-screen with the one on your printer.

In our Anti Blues program, the new "largest imageable page" is artificially reduced to a circle. Any pixels which land outside that area are not set.

Listing 1

```
% Postscript follows ...
% Logo for the ANTI BLUES COMPANY,
% public domain by N.Haley 1993
%
/times-italic findfont 22 scalefont setfont % font voodoo
gave
300 400 200 0 360 arc
gave
% store the graphics state
% thereby the (circle-) path
% make all draw lines 8 pts wide
% makes overprint
% makes gray circle. deletes path
% get the old graphics state again
% the magic word
% name of procedure to be defined
/fillWithDaWerdz
{
    20 {
        6 {
            (Anti Blues Company )
        }
        repeat
        -1120 -22 rmoveto
        100 100 moveto
        % You can add a line here. Read on!
        ) repeat
        1 def
        81620 moveto
        fillWithDaWerdz
        grestore
        % back to before the clip
        100 100 moveto
        % We all have it ... ) show % The Blues message ...
showpage
% spit out page
```

Blues Comp.
 Blues Company
 Blues Company Anti
 blues Company Anti Bi
 's Company Anti Blue
 Company Anti Blues C
 mpany Anti Blues Co
 my Anti Blues Cor
 Anti Blues Cor
 blues Co

We all have it...

Procedures

For educational reasons, the actual "process of printing the words" was placed into a "procedure". A procedure can be executed at a later time, and it can be executed any number of times. This allows for repetitive tasks to be

entered only once. In the example, it didn't have any advantages, as we only called it once anyway.

Defining procedures is easy. Invent a name for the procedure (usually one which sums up what the procedure does), put a slash in front of the name, telling the interpreter that a new name is coming, and then a {, marking the start of the procedure and a } marking the end of the procedure, followed by a def.

There is also a different "def", called "bind def". This is used often, because it is preprocessed (compiled), thus meaning that the interpreter already knows what to do and has converted it into its own language. It therefore executes faster, when called, but it is slightly slower to define.

Listing 2

A Crazy Idea

If you choose a name for your procedure, which is already used as a PostScript command, your command overwrites the PostScript equivalent and it will no longer work as it should. Anyone can redefine PostScript commands, but you're not that crazy, right? In many cases, you will do it and despair. Sometimes though, it can make sense. Enabling and disabling the showpage command allows you to electronically paste elements of a page together. One can import other programs' PostScript output and "glue" the separate pieces into one's own page description. That is exactly the principle of the so called Encapsulated PostScript files. There are easier ways, though. For fun, try "`show {print} def`".

Repetition

The "repeat" loop is an easy concept to grasp. It, too, uses curly brackets. You give a number, a curly bracket ({), a list of commands, a closing curly bracket (}), and the word "repeat". The enclosed commands will be repeated that "number" of times.

"gsave" is used to store the current graphics state. Things such as colour, linewidth setting, scale setting (just say 2 2 scale, and everything is twice as big), clip path, current point, and current path are saved using "gsave". "restore" recalls the last "gsave" state. The gsave-restore combination can be nested - available memory is the factor here.

Here are a few more useful drawing operators, demonstrating the command "curveto" to define a curved path (see Listing 2).

The curves here are Bezier curves. They have a start and an end point, but also two others, which "pull" the straight line into a curve. The syntax is X1 Y1 X2 Y2 Xend Yend "curve". X1/Y1 and X2/Y2 are these "magnet points". A starting point must have existed; either you define one, or if there is already a path, the curve will be appended to that path.

Extras

A nice little addition to the Anti Blues Company file:

currentgray .05 add setgray

This line can be inserted into the ABC-logo file where indicated to make a greyscale happen. Here the current status of the setgray operator is read out. The result is put on the "stack", 0.05 is added to it and the new graytone is set from that.

"Stack"? "Add"? Are those terms important? The answer is yes. We have to dive into that next lesson, when we will examine mathematics with the PostScript interpreter.

Homework is to use the "scale" command, and try "100 100 translate". Try to use both in front of the ABC-logo file, and print the largest possible logo on the page. ■

REAL 3D NOTICE

The latest version of REAL 3D is the most powerful 3D program available for desktop computer graphics and animation. It is packed with astounding features which provide a sensational level of realism.

Retail sales and exclusive wholesale distribution of REAL 3D in Australasia is now being handled by Digipix Pty Ltd of Sydney, not by Colour Computer Systems of Perth.

The current release version is 2.47, while further upgrades are in constant development. Version 2.47 sells for \$900, and the upgrade from 2.xx costs \$90. Freight is free to anywhere in Australia and New Zealand. The upgrades are only available from Digipix.

Genuine product support is now available in the form of:

- 1) A Bulletin Board System with sections for latest news, objects, all problems ever encountered, hints & tips, minor updates, etc. This will provide a forum for all users with modems.
 - 2) A Technical Support Line manned by Bruce Brown, the guru of REAL 3D in Australia. Bruce is an approved beta tester, and one of the world's most knowledgeable users.
 - 3) A regular newsletter.
 - 4) Assistance with the formation of local User Groups.

These services will be provided free of charge to all registered users.
Details will be posted.

Prospective purchasers of REAL 3D, if buying from a dealer, should make sure that the product was sourced from CCS or Digipix, as some unscrupulous dealers obtain the program from dubious contacts in the USA or elsewhere. Illegally-sourced versions and unregistered users will NOT be eligible for the above support or upgrades from Digipix, who are the exclusive agents. By the time this ad is printed, all registered users should have been contacted by Digipix.

Digipix is an approved dealer for Commodore and OpalVision, and stock only a very specific range of professional hardware & software. We specialise in the professional industry, the company directors having a total of 34 years of production and engineering experience in Broadcast Television.

Digipix also has stocks of the brilliant, Australian-manufactured, single frame controller from Diamond Edit, priced at only \$700.00. We offer a dubbing, single frame recording and framegrabbing service, to and from most formats, including 1 inch and Betacam SP.

Digipix
Pty Ltd

Pty Ltd

14 Whiting Street, Artarmon, NSW, 2064.

Phone: 02 906 4801 Fax: 02 906 1112

Long lauded as the best in high-end, 24-bit painting, TV Paint's multi-platform approach gives it the edge over other dedicated packages. Paul Nicolai looks at the Retina version of...

TV Paint 2 Pro

TecSoft Images ■ NZ\$695 ■ A\$599

FINALLY, AFTER YEARS of buying the latest paint programs and continually upgrading my hardware, I have reached a stage where I can achieve my artistic goals on my current computer set-up. Back in the early days of 1986, I was working on an Amiga 1000, with the first version of DPaint in 32 colours on a lo-res screen, and printing the result on an Okimate colour printer. I used to convince myself and others that one day, I would design and paint on a computer and achieve an output of a quality that was professionally acceptable. Programs like ImageFX, Brilliance, and ImageMaster are some of the more recent packages that gave me high hopes, but didn't quite make the grade.

Now, I feel that, as far as software is concerned, I've found what I've been looking for. It came unexpectedly. My purchase of the Retina card was the breakthrough, as it included TV Paint 2.0 Professional, a 24-bit paint program. The criteria by which I judge a paint program to be a success, lies in its ability to almost seamlessly fit in with the fluent way an artist uses paint, pencil, crayon, airbrush, etc. The time-consuming setting of gadgets with number values that need to be typed in, or the constant removal of requesters necessary to manipulate painting tools, have always irritated me no end, as they interrupt the creative flow. TV Paint 2 has no such problems. Almost all requesters can stay on the screen while you draw, and the program includes Undo and Redo buttons, automatic antialiasing, masks, and easy density control.

TV Paint 2 Pro
is capable of
bringing the
artist's dreams
to life...

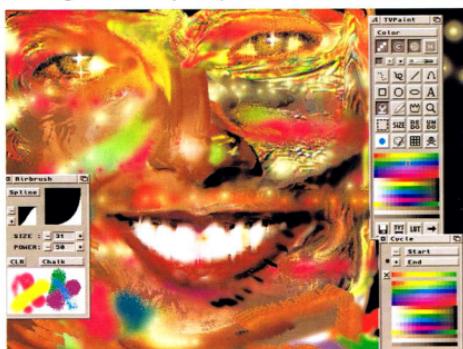


TV Paint has a set of almost every available tool, but it is the way in which they work that counts.

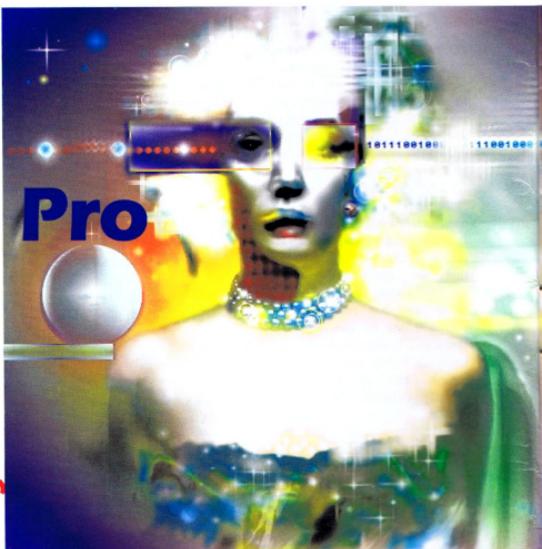
I had seen the program demonstrated by Commodore on a Rambrandt card, and originally believed it to be a video tool. However, after installing the program - unfortunately, it suffers from that most cruel of afflictions, the dreaded dongle - and reading the manual, I have discovered that it is an exceptional paint program for illustrative work. As I am using the Retina version of TV Paint, I am presented (on startup) with a screenmode requester listing all available Retina screenmodes.

Paint Away...

Dotted Line, Line, Curve, filled or unfilled Rectangle, Polygon, Circle, Oval, and Freehand are all the expected tools available. Additional functions are revealed by a second



Open any of
TV Paint 2's
multitasking
preference
windows from
the main
toolbox, then
reposition
them where
you like...



left or right mouse click on some of the tool buttons in the main panel. For instance, the Curve tool reveals, after a left mouse click, the Bezier Curve tool. After drawing continuous lines in a zig-zag shape, click the right mouse button or press enter, and a Bezier curve draws itself through your control points. The curve tension can be set with a + or - button, or the value selected directly typed into a requester.

While TV Paint's list of draw modes is impressive - Colour, Stamp, Smooth, Blur, Smear, Shift, Impress, Trans, Shade, Light, Colourise, Dithering, Grain - it cannot match those supplied in Opal Technology's Opal-Paint, its closest rival. Of the modes listed, the only one you may not be familiar with is Impress, a mode which sources colours from the swap screen to create an impressionistic effect.

Brush controls have all the usual reduction and enlargement settings, as well as perspective controls and warping. The W hotkey forces the brush to be displayed at all times, rather than just a border representation (as many other programs use). You can even set the maximum brush size display in bytes! TV Paint supports only one brush buffer.

Airbrush control is excellent, with size and power gadgets, a range of brush shapes, and a graphical brush shape curve, which is totally adjustable by the user. From the same menu, you can set chalk or pencil controls, also capable of extremely realistic effects. The airbrush control panel has an area at its base for testing current settings before use.

When you fill with the flood fill function, you have control over a colour tolerance level from 1 to 255, but no separate selection for HSV or RGB colour modes (as in OpalPaint). Filling colours this way, means you can fill areas on your main screen with effects or pat-



terns you have created on your swap screen, or in your alpha channel.

For global control of your colour picture, simply manipulate (in realtime) the Colour Lookup requester's graphic curve. This allows the instantaneous creation of negative, false colour, polarisation, posterisation, and lighten/darken effects, in any of the following colours or colour modes: red, green, blue, and luma. This requester is very similar to OpalPaint's ChromaCTRL draw mode.

Unique control of the transparency setting enables you to paint or press through from the swap page, or an alpha channel. With the ten presets supplied, you can create a range of multiple star effects and gradations; a set of buttons reverses or mirrors any of these effects, and instant manipulation of a graphic curve is available for any of the selected effects.

Image Processing

A number of image processing functions are available in TV Paint 2, although it can't truly be called an image processor - programs like ImageFX, ADPro, and ImageMaster are definitely superior in this respect.

The convolution menu is accessible on the base of the Colour Lookup requester, with all the familiar routines listed: sharpening, laplace, blur, relief, etc. You can also create your own settings and save them. ADPro convolution files are actually stored identically and can be used with TV Paint - just place them in the TV Paint convolution drawer. The magnify window is scalable, with a little hand as a placing icon, a reducing and enlarging icon, and scrolling arrow icons on its edge. When dealing with page sizes bigger than the screen, you can work on the whole page, by simply zooming the magnification window out with the minus key - an excellent feature.

Hotkey support is virtually identical to DPaint, making TV Paint seem familiar right from the start. Masks are similar to the stencil functions available in OpalPaint, DeluxePaint, etc. Just select the chosen colour, or, by means of a tolerance setting, add or subtract colours or colour ranges to or from the mask. You can view the mask you have created, as well as add your mask to an alpha channel.

Big Pictures

Like ImageFX, TV Paint internally supports a virtual memory system, known as Big Edit, which allows the user to set up a drawer or a hard drive partition for working on large images, a 5000x1025 pixel picture for example. You can view this file reduced to screen size, or swap full-screen portions of the image into memory, to work on. Convolutions can

also be applied to the Big Edit file. With a Retina Card (4 Mb version), you can have a page size that is bigger than the screen. I can hold an 830x900 pixel page size in memory, complete with a swap page and an alpha channel, in my 16 Mb A4000. This represents the area in which you can work and scroll, while your screen size is, for instance, 800x600, depending on your monitor configuration.

The alpha channel function is, for me, the most interesting and complex feature of TV Paint. Like OpalPaint and ImageFX, TV Paint can add an 8-bit greyscale channel to any 24-bit colour picture, making the program truly 32-bit. This channel can be a paper texture, a pattern, or any other picture you create. With TV Paint, you can edit, reverse, or smooth this channel. When you have control over the combined contents of front screen, alpha channel, mask, and swap picture, through the range of tools which TV Paint sports, the combination of creative possibilities is endless. Time and effort are required for full understanding of the results that can be achieved, but once comprehended, this is a powerful tool. (For an Alpha Channel definition, refer to *The Video Arcade* on page 32.)

Automatic

A full implementation of ARexx is part of TV Paint, with ten ARexx programs at hand on the main panel. Effects like glass balls and dotted lines are executed as you watch. While an ARexx program is performing a group of drawing routines, you can change drawing modes and colours, and when finished, the undo function works on all the last ARexx actions performed. One of the supplied scripts produces an additional series of convolution options, ranging from emboss effects to impressionistic painting modes, which can be applied to your main picture.

TV Paint supports Wacom, Summa, and Kura standards for drawing tablets. A submenu on the main panel duplicates all double-clicked icons for graphic tablet pen use. Better still, TV Paint supports pressure-sensitive tablets, with a graphic curve control for pressure settings - a must for professionals. TV Paint knows six standard file formats for loading and saving pictures: ILBM (all the Amiga formats, plus Ham), Deep, TGA, Rendition, Delta and JPEG. TV Paint's own internal format - Deep - is recommended for speed efficiency.

TV Paint can also access MacroSystems' VLAB digitiser board, which supports video grabs at 1/60 of a second.

Impressions

All in all, because of the tactile way in which this program behaves, I believe it can truly be called a professional drawing and painting tool. Since I purchased TV Paint 2, the diversity of my design and illustrative work has enabled me to experiment with a wide variety of styles and the program has performed equally well to all my demands. This is not only due to its multitude of drawing and painting modes, but also to the aforementioned tac-



tile feel of the program. Unfortunately, professional programs necessitate a professional price tag, but TV Paint's price has dropped markedly - it's now available for well under the \$1000 mark.

One problem arose while working on a Big Edit file, which could definitely be improved. When calling up the coordinates panel, only page coordinates are shown - no Big Edit coordinates are accessible, which makes accurate positioning of a brush very difficult.

The manual is adequate, if somewhat light when compared with other platforms. The explanation that the multitude of 24-bit cards made it impractical to create as many manuals, is no excuse. For the professional user, every bit of information about the program and its functions is of paramount importance, and should be included in professionally-presented manual. I would have liked colour examples throughout, as well as a more thorough explanation of how to get the most out of the alpha channel.

Many and Varied

A new upgrade of TV Paint Professional is on its way early in 1994. It will be interesting to see which new functions will be added to an already-excellent product. TV Paint currently supports the Retina, DMI Resolver, Harlequin, Impact Vision 24, Rembrandt, VisionA, and VD2001 cards, and the new release will support all EGS cards. This multi-platform approach gives TV Paint 2 a definite edge over main rival OpalPaint, which works only on the OpalVision Main Board.

I can highly recommend TV Paint 2 - it has made my work as a designer and illustrator so much more enjoyable.

Supplied for review by Aura Creative

TV PAINT 2 PRO

SPEED	★★★★★
FEATURES	★★★★★
EASE OF USE	★★★★★
MANUAL	★★★★★
VALUE	★★★★★

OCS / 1.3 X
ECS / 2.0 ✓
AGA / 3.0 ✓

95%



For the best in Amiga
Hardware and Software

The Parts WAREHOUSE

260 Forrest Hill Road, Forrest Hill, Auckland.
Ph 0-9-410 7089 FAX 0-9-410 6501

A4000-SCSI

Z3 Fastlane	\$ 1395.00
FAST SCSI II, Up to 256 Mb 32-bit fast RAM	
DKB A4091	\$ 1149.00
FAST SCSI II	
Oktagon 2008	\$ 425.00
SCSI II, Up to 8 Mb 16-bit fast RAM (A2000-compatible)	
GVP A4008	\$ 495.00
SCSI II, Up to 8 Mb 16-bit fast RAM (A2000-compatible)	

SCSI HD COMBO SPECIALS

Z3 Fastlane w/1080 Mb	\$ 3695.00
Z3 Fastlane w/540 Mb	\$ 2595.00
DKB A4091 w/1080 Mb	\$ 3475.00
DKB A4091 w/540 Mb	\$ 2395.00
Oktagon 2008 w/270 Mb	\$ 995.00
GVP A4008 w/270 Mb	\$ 995.00

AMIGA 1200

w/1940 Monitor
\$1995.00

1895

Desktop Dynamite Pack Includes:

Wordworth, Print Manager, DeluxePaint IV, Dennis & Oscar

w/1942 Monitor
\$2175.00

2095

ORDER/INFORMATION/COMPETITION

Name _____
Address _____

Phone _____ FAX _____

Please send me my **FREE** disk catalogue

I would like a chance to **WIN** the Lost Treasures of Infocom
I would like to become a member of The Parts Warehouse
Preferential Customer Group \$9.95 (**FREE** with any purchase)

Please send me the following products and/or information

Product Name	Price	Info
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
Total \$ _____		

Cheque enclosed

Credit Card VISA/AMEX/DINERS/FARMERS/BANKCARD

Name on credit card _____

Number

Signature _____ Exp ____ / ____
All orders shipped next day pending credit authorisation.

Computers

Amiga CD32	\$ 849.00	CGFONTS 300 pack	\$ 135.00
Amiga CD32 w/MPEG	\$ 1375.00	Professional Draw 3.0	\$ 275.00
CD32 MPEG Cartridge	\$ 549.00	Professional Page 3.0	\$ 195.00
Amiga 1200 40 HD	\$ 1175.00	Professional Page 4.0	\$ 375.00
Amiga 1200 120 HD	\$ 1595.00	TypeSmith (Free upgrade to V2.0)	\$ 225.00
Amiga 1200 DDP (No Monitor)	\$ 1375.00	TypeSmith v2.0	\$ 325.00
Amiga 4000/030	\$ 3395.00		
Amiga 000/040	\$ 5295.00		

PLCC 33MHz FPU for A4000/030	\$ 195.00	AD 516 w/Studio	\$ 3125.00
Commodore 1940 Monitor	\$ 675.00	AD1012 Sampler	\$ 795.00
Commodore 1942 Monitor	\$ 825.00	Bars & Pipes Professional	\$ 695.00

Games

Latest CD32 and Amiga Games in stock now.

Hardware

12 A'Clock (A1200)	\$ 59.00		
A1200 Dual Hard Drive Cable	\$ 59.00		
Airlink 3	\$ 139.00		
AlphaColor Hand Scanner	\$ 795.00	ASIM CDFS Version 2	\$ 149.00
BaseBoard A601 w/Clock 1/Mb	\$ 169.00	AmiBack	\$ 129.00
DK8 3128 (128 Mb on A3/4000)	\$ 795.00	AmiBack Plus Tools	\$ 199.00
Digital Broadcaster 32	\$ 7995.00	AmiBack Tools	\$ 129.00
Emplant Deluxe	\$ 995.00	CanDo v2.5	\$ 295.00
External Disk Drive	\$ 189.00	Cygnus ED Professional V3.5	\$ 175.00
GVP A500-PC86 Emulator	\$ 169.00	Directory Opus V4.11	\$ 159.00
Insider II (A1000)	\$ 395.00	EDGE (Text Editor)	\$ 159.00
Kickboard Plus ROM Sharer	\$ 85.00	Gigamente	\$ 249.00
MegaChip 500/2000 w/2Mb	\$ 595.00	Hypercard Professional	\$ 85.00
MultiFaceCard III	\$ 275.00	PCTask2.03	\$ 79.00
OpaVision	\$ 1595.00	Quarterback Tools	\$ 95.00
OpaVision Modules	\$ CALL	Quarterback Tools Deluxe	\$ 175.00
PICCOLO 2 MB (NEW)	\$ 1599.00	Quarterback v6.0	\$ 149.00
Picasso II	\$ 1195.00	SAS C v6.5	\$ 695.00
Prima Colour Printer	\$ 2425.00	TapeWormFS	\$ 195.00
Supra Turbo 28MHz (A500/2000)	\$ 375.00		
VLab 24YC Digitiser	\$ 1225.00		
ioExtender	\$ 375.00		

Utilities

SCSI Quantum 3.5" 127 Mb LP	\$ 525.00
SCSI Quantum 3.5" 170 Mb LP	\$ 549.00
SCSI-2 Quantum 3.5" 270 Mb LP	\$ 695.00

Graphics/Video

ASDG Epson Scanner Modules	\$ 295.00	SCSI Quantum 3.5" 340 Mb LP	\$ 795.00
ASDG ProControl	\$ 145.00	SCSI-3 Quantum 3.5" 540 Mb LP	\$ 1349.00
Anim Workshop v2	\$ 239.00	SCSI-3 Quantum 3.5" 700 Mb HP	\$ 2195.00
Art Department Professional v2.5	\$ 595.00	SCSI-3 Quantum 3.5" 1080 Mb LP	\$ 2495.00
Brilliance	\$ 375.00	SCSI-2 Quantum 3.5" 1225 Mb HH	\$ 2695.00
BroadCast Titler II Super HiRes	\$ 425.00	SCSI-2 Quantum 3.5" 1800 Mb HH	\$ 3195.00
Caligari Broadcast	\$ 1295.00	IDE 2.5" 60 Mb	\$ 475.00
Caligari II	\$ 325.00	IDE 2.5" 85 Mb	\$ 695.00
CineMorph	\$ 185.00	IDE 2.5" 128 Mb	\$ 878.00
Cocoon Morph	\$ 149.00	IDE 3.5" 120 Mb LP	\$ 495.00
CycleMan - Imagine	\$ 129.00	IDE 3.5" 170 Mb LP	\$ 549.00
CycleMuscles - Imagine	\$ 175.00	IDE 3.5" 213 Mb	\$ 625.00
DeluxePaint IV	\$ 375.00	IDE 3.5" 270 Mb LP	\$ 649.00
Essence - Imagine	\$ 145.00	IDE 3.5" 340 Mb LP	\$ 795.00
Humanoid - Imagine	\$ 375.00	IDE 3.5" 540 Mb LP	\$ 1295.00
ImageFX V1.5	\$ 695.00		
Imagemaster R/T	\$ 375.00		
Imagine V2.0	\$ 295.00		
InterChange Plus V3.0	\$ 299.00	PCMCIA (A600/A1200) 2Mb	\$ 349.00
Magic Lantern	\$ 159.00	PCMCIA (A600/A1200) 4Mb	\$ 495.00
MediaPoint	\$ 745.00	1 Mb SIMM	\$ 125.00
Montage 24 AGA	\$ 695.00	2 Mb SIMM	\$ 275.00
Montage 24 AGA FontPack 1	\$ 295.00	4 Mb SIMM	\$ 475.00
MorphPlus	\$ 425.00	8 Mb SIMM	\$ 1295.00
Pixel 3D Professional	\$ 395.00	16 Mb SIMM	\$ 1995.00
Real 3D V2	\$ 1195.00	GVP 1 Mb SIMM	\$ 199.00
SCALA MM300	\$ 620.00	GVP 4 Mb SIMM	\$ 599.00
TV Paint Pro Multiplatform	\$ 695.00		
VIDI 12.24 R/T	\$ 825.00		
VIDI 12 R/T	\$ 625.00		
Virtual Reality Studio 2	\$ 149.00	Texel Double Speed Internal	\$ 795.00
Visionaire	\$ 175.00	Texel Double Speed External	\$ 995.00
VistaPro V3.0	\$ 159.00	Texel Double Speed External Deluxe	\$ 1295.00

Memory

ImageFX V2.0	\$ 295.00	PCMCIA (A600/A1200) 2Mb	\$ 349.00
Magic Lantern	\$ 159.00	PCMCIA (A600/A1200) 4Mb	\$ 495.00
MediaPoint	\$ 745.00	1 Mb SIMM	\$ 125.00
Montage 24 AGA	\$ 695.00	2 Mb SIMM	\$ 275.00
Montage 24 AGA FontPack 1	\$ 295.00	4 Mb SIMM	\$ 475.00
MorphPlus	\$ 425.00	8 Mb SIMM	\$ 1295.00
Pixel 3D Professional	\$ 395.00	16 Mb SIMM	\$ 1995.00
Real 3D V2	\$ 1195.00	GVP 1 Mb SIMM	\$ 199.00
SCALA MM300	\$ 620.00	GVP 4 Mb SIMM	\$ 599.00
TV Paint Pro Multiplatform	\$ 695.00		
VIDI 12.24 R/T	\$ 825.00		
VIDI 12 R/T	\$ 625.00		
Virtual Reality Studio 2	\$ 149.00	Texel Double Speed Internal	\$ 795.00
Visionaire	\$ 175.00	Texel Double Speed External	\$ 995.00
VistaPro V3.0	\$ 159.00	Texel Double Speed External Deluxe	\$ 1295.00

CD-ROM Drives

Final Copy II Release II	\$ 195.00	Retina 4 Mb w/TVPaint Pro	\$ 1495.00
Final Writer (NEW)	\$ 295.00	Retina 4 Mb	\$ 1099.00
Proper Grammar II	\$ 159.00		

ProWrite 3.3	\$ 145.00	Retina 4 Mb	\$ 149.00
Wordworth v2	\$ 249.00		

Ex-Demo Stock

Final Copy II Release II	\$ 195.00	Retina 4 Mb	\$ 1495.00
Final Writer (NEW)	\$ 295.00	Retina 4 Mb	\$ 149.00
Proper Grammar II	\$ 159.00		

Office

Gold Disk Office 3.0	\$ 275.00	(A500/A2000) 33MHz 68030, 33MHz 68882, 8 Mb 32-bit RAM	\$ 1395.00
SuperBase IV Personal	\$ 249.00	21 Mb Floptical Drives	\$ 395.00
SuperBase IV Professional	\$ 495.00	52 Mb Hard Drive	\$ 250.00

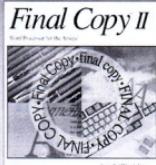
Specials

CMSA Mega Midget Racers 68030 (A500/A2000) 33MHz 68030, 33MHz 68882, 8 Mb 32-bit RAM	\$ 1395.00
P&P's PRAM 64MB (A3/4000)	\$ 425.00
All orders shipped next day pending credit authorisation.	



Authorised GVP Retailer

We stock all GVP products.
Call us now for latest competitive pricing on any GVP product advertised in ANY magazine!



Advanced word processing power for any Amiga user. Scalable fonts, multiple columns, flow text around graphics and more.

\$ 195.00



Want more than Final Copy II? Final Writer... the most powerful word processor available for the Amiga EVER!

\$ 295.00

MORE POWER
Accelerator options for the Amiga 1200 owner

DKB 1202



16 MHz 68881, 2 SIMM Slots
\$ 425.00

MBX 1200z



FROM \$ 295.00

GVP A1230



Includes 4 Mb Fast Memory
FROM \$ 1495.00

M1230 XA



FROM \$ 825.00

12-Gauge



Includes 4 Mb Fast Memory
FROM \$ 1495.00

Call us now for latest pricing on any custom configuration for any Amiga 1200 expansion product advertised. Our helpful staff will advise you as to your best option for upgrading your Amiga 1200, whether your needs are simply for more productivity, or you want a power work station with many capabilities matching an Amiga 4000/040. Call us now!

See page 6 for an in-depth review on above products



1 Mb

\$ 1349.00

2 Mb

\$ 1549.00

The EGS 28/24 Spectrum allows any program opening a screen to use 256 colour, high resolution screens which update many times faster than AGA. Full 24-bit facilities and paint software included!



ADPro v2.5
The original image processor just got even better! A new and thoroughly modern user interface. Third party display board support for Picasso, Spectrum, Retina, Retina Z-III, Piccolo, and more.
\$595.00



\$495.00
Great Price Great Value

14400 baud High Speed Modem

Say you saw this ad and get your
FREE
communications software and serial cable with every modem purchased.



\$2595.00

The TBC Plus is a 100% Digital Time Base Corrector with broadcast quality 4:2:2 CCIR-601 throughput and fully integrated ProcAmp, but that's not all. The Plus means the TBC is capable of much, much more. Call us now and discover why the TBC Plus is simply the most powerful and flexible video stabilization device for the Amiga computer.



Prices are subject to change without notice and they do change! We will make every attempt to match any pricing on any product. Call us now for the latest details and pricing on any Amiga product! All prices include GST. E&OE.

We accept the following credit cards.

American Express
MasterCard
Diners Club
Farmers
VISA

Make cheques payable to "The Parts Warehouse".

Dudley Storey III
brings users up to speed
with the Cycle editor.

THE IMAGINEER

THIS ISSUE I'd like to introduce the Cycle editor, a very useful tool in Image. For objects with repeating or cyclical motions, such as turning gears or a walking figure, even for unique, one-off actions, the Cycle editor is the tool to use. Once again, this tutorial is based on my own experience with Imagine - an opening title for a short video produced, featuring a helicopter flying past a logo, looping around and blasting it to bits with a cannon. To avoid repetition, this column assumes that you have read my previous articles or are moderately experienced with Imagine.

Engines of Creation

Our first task is to create the helicopter. I'll leave the design pretty much to you. There's no need to be fancy here. My suggestion would be to use a SPHERE for the cockpit, the (OTHER type of sphere, if you've been following from the second Unpinning column), selecting about half the points using Select Method/Drag Box, holding down the shift key, and then stretching the points out using SCALE to form an egg shape.

Make one landing strut by JOINING three tubes in the correct orientation, copying and pasting it, and mirroring this assembly, by scaling it through the relevant axis in the transformation request by -1. Make the main rotor by ADDING an axis and using ADD LINES in the TOP view to create the outline of the rotor; make it solid by using ADD FACES. You may want to copy this object, scale and twist it to make the tail rotor.

Ensure that the axis is exactly in the centre of the rotor assembly. For the sake of clarity, I will assume both rotors have four blades. The cannon can just be a collection of cylinders.



Figure 1 contains a description of a helicopter object. For subscribers, a cycle-ready object has been included on your PD Disk. Note how the helicopter is grouped in a hierarchy, with the main body the centre or parent and the group-lines branching out to smaller objects. To do this, select one object, then the second using shift-select, and use right-Anima-G to group them. Then select the second and join it to a third, and so on. With care on your part to ensure that no object is left out of this "tree", this technique effectively organises your object.

In PICK GROUPS mode, clicking on the central object should also select the other components, through the connections of these group lines. Save the helicopter in this mode. The most important thing to maintain in the organisation of your object is the orientation of the object axes. Imagine's paths use the Y axis to align the object - that is, wherever the Y axis points is the "front" of the object for the purpose of the path. For most objects, the Y axis should thus point forward - i.e., the Y axis towards the bow of a ship or the front of a helicopter. If you don't follow this organisation, your object will be seriously screwed up after you bring it through the Cycle editor and attach it to a path.

Make sure the axes for all the objects grouped together in the helicopter point the same way. Finally, before leaving the Details editor, create a sphere with plenty of facets, and make it a bright, glossy red in its Attributes (high values for the red primary and shininess, a white specular highlight, and a moderate hardness.) Save this object separately from the helicopter. This will be the target for our roving gunship.

Cycles of Destruction

Now to the Cycle editor. Load the helicopter object. The Cycle editor will declare that it is not a cycle object, and ask if you wish to convert it. Reply YES. In Imagine 2.0, the Detail editor also has the capability to turn objects into cycle-ready forms. However, I have found bugs in this process and suggest using the Cycle editor directly.

Some thought is required here in animating the rotor blades. The idea in the Cycle editor is to produce an object that has repeating elements which return to their original pose, completing the cycle. If there are an even

number of blades in your helicopter, it's easiest to have an "uneven" number of animation frames, and vice versa. An example will show the reason behind this. If your rotor has four blades, rotating it through 360 degrees in even increments for four frames would produce an animation in which the rotor appeared to stand still - each blade would move 90 degrees, and be in exactly the same place as the previous blade. We could rotate the rotor through 90 degrees in four frames, but this is difficult to perform in the Cycle editor, and in a full-speed animation, the blades might appear to turn ridiculously slowly. So, for a four-bladed rotor, I'll use a simple three-frame cycle.

You'll notice that the skeleton tree-like structure with which you organised the helicopter in the Detail editor, is the only thing carried through into the Cycle editor. Apart from its representation in the Perspective window, the Cycle editor ignores an object's points, faces and attributes. All it is aware of are the axes of objects and their joining together into a group.

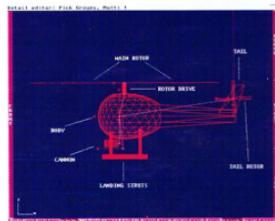


Figure 1

You should be in TWIST, OBJECT mode. GOTO frame 1. Unlike the Stage editor, Cycle counts from frame 0 for an object's animation. Centre the main rotor in one or more of the views, using Right-Amiga-fullstop, and zoom in.

Walk Like An Egyptian

You can make three major changes to an object's orientation in the Cycle editor - Pivot, Twist, and Move. Each happens in direct association with the objects grouped immediately with them. The easiest way to envision this is to imagine a human skeleton represented in the Cycle editor - its bones, the lines you see grouping your objects; its joints, the points you see also. You can only move your body by moving something at the joint. For example, with your arm at your side, to flex your bicep, you would PIVOT your arm at the elbow. This would move your forearm, the hand attached to it, fingers, etc., all in one movement. To turn your hand over, you would TWIST it at the wrist. Again, your fingers would be associated with this move. Put those two actions in separate frames or "cells" of the cycle and you have your skeleton walkin' like an Egyptian (try it yourself and see).

Your helicopter should be much simpler than a human skeleton. We need to simply TWIST the main and tail rotors through 90

degrees over three frames. Using TWIST is just like rotating an object in the Detail editor. Click and hold down the left mouse button on the end-point of the axis representing the main rotor, and move it from left to right across the screen. When you release the mouse button, you'll see a "ghost" image of the previous orientation of the rotor. Check the Perspective view to make sure that the change you've made is the correct one - the blades should have rotated about 30 degrees around a common, central axis. Make any final touches and then press Right-Amiga k to make this a key cell, fixing the move.

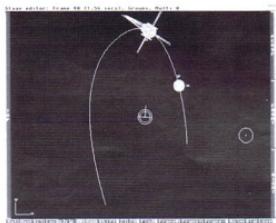


Figure 2

GOTO frame 2. You'll notice that the rotor is in the same orientation as you just left it. Rotate it a little further, just 30 degrees, and make it another key frame. You're done! Make an animation; play it in loop mode. The result will probably be much too fast, but you can slow it down in the slider of the animation controller. Although it's only rotating 90 degrees, the rotor should look as if it's doing a full spin.

Stop the animation and step through key cells again, making similar adjustments to the tail rotor, as you did to the main one. Check it by producing another animation, and, if you're satisfied, save the object as *helicopter.cyc*. As an embellishment, you might want the cannon to rotate like a mini-gun during the animation. Can you figure out how to do it? (Hint: you'll probably want an *AXIS* grouped with the cannon, slightly behind it, connecting it to the rest of the helicopter. This gives the cannon a point to *TWIST* around, and without it, the cannon would rotate around the entire helicopter instead!)

Balloon Barrage

To the Project editor. Create a project and sub-project. Go to the Action editor and type in 60 for the maximum number of frames. Save the changes.

In the Stage editor, add a light, load and roughly position the helicopter and the red target "balloon". The helicopter needs a flight path to follow. Go to Add Object/Open Path. You will be asked for a name for the path. Once named, the path will be added as a separate object to the Stage. You can move, scale and orientate the path like any other object, but its most interesting qualities lie buried in EDIT PATH (right-Amiga 2) mode. This option subdivides the path into control points. At the beginning, there are just two, one at

each end of the path. Select and move one control point, and notice how the path changes. You can rotate this point, which alters the relative tension in the path.

Experiment with both ends of the line, forming a smooth flight path that runs through the sphere-target, as shown in Figure 2. If you need more points to play with, PATH/SPLIT SEGMENT divides the path, between the control point currently selected and the next, with another point. Be aware, however, that too many points in a complex path can tie it up into knots with odd directions. You can extricate yourself from this by using PATH/DELETE POINT. When you're finished with the path, return to PICK GROUPS mode. You will be prompted to save the path before continuing.

Position the camera and light to take the best advantage of the helicopter's motion, referring to the Perspective view window in CAMERA VIEW mode to check. The helicopter needs to be referred to the path in order to follow it. Save any changes you've made in the Stage and go to the Action editor. DELETE the yellow position bar for the helicopter and add a new position bar between frames 1 and 60. When requested, specify a FOLLOW PATH type and add the name of the path (as it appears in the Action editor) in the FOLLOW PATH INFO box. Do the same for the ALIGN bar. The helicopter also needs to know how many "cycles" or rotor rota-

For the flash effect, you could DELETE the light every alternate frame, or diminish its size or intensity of colour. Perhaps the easiest method is to apply Imagine's FLASH effect to the lightsource - I'll leave the exact details to you.

Add about ten frames to the frame in which the light starts to flash, and ADD a bar between this frame and the last on the sphere's FX/1 line. Choose EXPLODE from Imagine's F/X drawer. Keep most of the default values, except the Maximum Number of Triangle Rotations and Frame Count for Expansion. Both values should be self-explanatory - Triangle Rotations controls the amount of "spin" in the fragmented facets of the balloon as they explode away. Expansion controls the rate at which the explosion happens. You can change them to suit the taste of your own animation. I'd also suggest turning on the "Make Faces Sparkle" box.

Why start the target's destruction some time after any good pilot would have blown it from the sky? Because we're animating, and we have to follow the rules of action-reaction, or cause and effect. The gun flash before the object's destruction cues viewers that something is happening, and allows them to see the result. If the light began at the same time as the explosion FX, its effectiveness would be lost in the more spectacular explosion. The animation is ready to go. Before making it, I suggest changing the sky colour in the GLOBAL actor bar in the Action editor to a light blue. As the sky tends to grow lighter or darker in colour with altitude, sunsets, etc., GLOBAL variables allow you to change the colour at the horizon, and the destination colour for height (+Zenith) and depth (-Zenith, "below" the horizon). Try a pure blue for the horizon (0 Red, 0 Green, 255 Blue), lighter blue for -Zenith (increase the red and green values), and a darker blue for +Zenith

SUBSCRIBERS

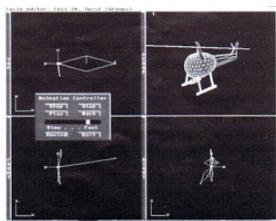
Dudley's Cycle-ready chopper is included on your PD Disk

tions to perform in the animation. Since the blades rotate over three frames, and the animation lasts 60 frames, type 20 in the "Number of Cycles to Perform" box that appears in the OBJECT INFO requester, when you click on the ACTOR bar of the helicopter (using INFO). While you're about it, you might want to ALIGN the camera to follow the helicopter on its attack run for a more dramatic animation, using the same method. With this done, return to the Stage editor and MAKE an animation. It should be pretty impressive, except for the fact that our gunship flies straight through the unharmed red balloon. We need to blow up that balloon!

Apocalypse Now

Make any corrections that you feel are necessary, before stepping through the animation to find the frame where the gunship lines up with the balloon, an appropriate point to start its destruction. Not only do we need the balloon to explode, but also associated light effects from the helicopter's cannon must occur.

For my purposes, I found that a light flashing on and off did the trick. You could add it in the relevant frame, add a POSITION bar and tween its position at the same rate as the helicopter's move during the balloon's destruction. Or you could make it follow its own path, or HINGE it to the helicopter. All should be fairly easy to accomplish.



Imagine's Cycle editor

(decrease the blue value). Use a value of about 100 for Sky Blending. Remember that these values will be fixed for the duration of the animation - you don't have to extend the GLOBAL's Actor timeline past frame 1. Your completed animation should be suitably impressive.

You can learn a lot by playing with effects and changing the cinematography of the animation. I'd suggest attaching the Camera to a path for a more powerful effect, like a flying camera shot or dolly. Or load the helicopter again into the Stage, and have two gunships duelling against each other... ■



Thomas Scovell reveals the path to fame and glory.

WELCOME BACK TO THE Public Domain, where quality software can be found for little more than the price of a disk. After receiving several queries on the topic, I have devoted this issue's column to how to go about producing and distributing Public Domain software.

Fame And Fortune Await?

Why distribute software in the Public Domain? The main reasons are fame, money and experience, with the first two, obviously attractive, but the latter, more realistic. Money can be made by programming PD software, but you cannot sit down, write a quick utility and expect the dollars to start rolling in. Many programmers place their software in the Public Domain simply to enable others to use it. The experience gained is reward enough. For those wanting more, concentrate on the following tips to help make your program a success.

The most difficult aspect of the whole process can be coming up with the initial idea. The key to planning a successful game or utility is originality - you will gain little from simply programming yet another tetris clone or textviewer. When devising an idea, you must obviously aim for something within your own programming capabilities. Don't set out to write a wordprocessor, if you have yet to advance beyond the "Hello World!" program stage. Next, ensure that your program will be of use to as wide a range of people as possible. A program to track the migration of the Albanian cuckoo may interest you and one or two others, but won't appeal to the majority of Amiga owners.

Quality Control

A successful program only needs to do its specified job well. Extra features can help, but often merely clutter the program. As long as your software performs its stated purpose properly, users cannot complain. A good user-

interface will help. A powerful CLI-based utility will probably not do as well as a simpler program using windows and gadgets. If your program looks attractive whilst maintaining the power, you will have a winner.

Be Your User's Friend

The most common gripe about programs is their lack of user-friendliness. Users will simply discard programs which cannot be used easily, no matter what the features. Pay particular attention to this: things that seem quite obvious to you in the functioning of the program can often be lost on users. Try out your software on others to check whether you have overlooked anything. Good programs are the product of lengthy testing.

"Programming a masterpiece is only half the task..."

Compatibility

In order to ensure the widest possible audience for your program, you must make it compatible with as many different systems as possible. If you wish to write a program that uses AGA features, you obviously cannot do much about making it backwardly compatible, but in the case of general utilities, you should endeavour to do so. A program requiring an 040, 10 Mb of memory and a hard drive will attract very few users. Try to make your software work with a minimum system, WB1.3 and 1/2 Mb. If this is not possible, make sure you state clearly in the docs what system the program does require.

Those ReadMe Files Help!

In the early days of Public Domain software, very few programs were distributed with doc files. With increasingly complex programs, and fussier users, however, doc files are now necessary. Docs should be easy to understand and logically set out, just like a manual for commercial software. Check spelling and grammar - first impressions are important. Aim to hold the reader's attention with the doc and make that reader want to use the program. How? Try listing the many uses for your program, adding humour to the text. Remember also to include information in the docs about other files needed by the program.

KING o f t h e PUBLIC DOMAIN

Tell users where you can be contacted, if you wish to receive feedback. Doc files for many programs nowadays are in AmigaGuide format - a hypertext-style system allowing users to move through the docs in a non-sequential manner, by clicking on highlighted text. This simplifies learning how to use a program, worth noting if you have the opportunity to do your docs in this format. Remember to add to the doc file information on the legal status of your program. This is vital to its success.

Freeware, Shareware, Or Beerware?

After writing your program, you must make an important decision as to its legal status. If you want to make money from it, you need to place restrictions on distribution and usage. If, however, you are looking for publicity only, simply state that the program is freeware in the doc file. The most common method of distribution for money is shareware. In the doc file, inform prospective users that they must pay a certain sum for use over an extended period - either a fixed amount or the figure they think it is worth. Remember that asking for a large amount will reduce the number of people who pay - don't be greedy when setting the shareware fee. In fact, only a small percentage of people pay shareware fees, so it is best not to scare them off. In return for a fee, you should offer an incentive, which could include sending all who register a version with enhanced features or a later version of the program free of charge. You can, of course, specify a large range of different requirements on your program. Make it Charityware and have users send money to your favourite charity, or Beerware and have them send a six-pack your way. The choice is up to you, determined by what you wish to achieve for your efforts.

Distribution Methods

Programming a masterpiece is only half the task. You then need to get it to prospective users. Several methods exist, all of which

WE DO COMPUTER REPAIRS

Our team has the skills and experience to repair your computer system and keep it running smoothly.

FOR ALL  **Compatibles & Peripherals**

- Workshop Repairs OR Fast Call Out
- Network Design & Installation
- Computer Upgrades

AMIGA  **ATARI**

PH/FAX AK 444 2142 or AK 443 1227
MOBILE 0-25-333 820

 **COMPUTER SPECS LTD**
8 Woodson Pl. Glenfield

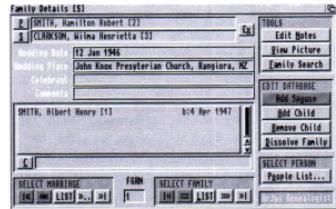
have different advantages.

Cover Disks

If you think your program is particularly good and deserving of the widest possible audience, some of the best options are magazine cover disks and subscriber disks. Many magazines offer a one-off payment for placing programs on their cover disk. Be warned, however, that in doing so, you give up the rights to your program and cannot make further money from it. Other magazines, such as ADU, offer the chance to distribute software on their subscriber disk, without stipulating conditions. If you place a shareware program on a disk such as the ADU subscriber disk, it will be widely distributed and, hopefully, some who use it will pay the shareware fee.

The BBS Way

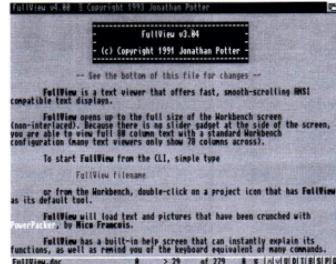
Those with modems have the option of distributing software via Bulletin Boards. Simply



upload the file on to local BBSs and let other users take it from there. Those who download it will hopefully go and upload it on other Boards, spreading your file far and wide. Those without modems can also use this method, by sending a program to a BBS system and requesting placement on their system. Most sysops should be happy to do this.

PD Libraries

The most common method of distributing programs in the Public Domain is to send them to



a PD library. Place your program on a disk and send it to a library asking for placement in their catalogue. They may either leave your program on a disk by itself or, as is the case

with smaller programs, place it on a disk with other similar software.

Distributing The ADU Way

The final method of distributing your masterpiece is via ADU. If you send your program to me, C/- ADU, I will take a look, suggest any improvements necessary and review it in this column. I will also send it to Australasia's PD libraries and place it on Bulletin Boards on your behalf. This is an effort to encourage local developers, which costs you nothing - so send in today!

Some Fine Examples

Below I have taken a look at locally-produced Public Domain - fine examples of what can be achieved.

Arjay by Robbie Akins

Arjay is a genealogical record-keeping program, which allows the recording of data about your family tree in database format. The Wellington programmer has released this program as freeware, seeking no fee and placing few restrictions on usage. The doc files - in AmigaGuide format - are an excellent example of what makes a successful program. Searching for information on specific parts of the program is extremely easy, due to the format used, and many options and preferences are available. Particularly impressive is an alternate palette selector, allowing you to change screen colours just by selecting the name of a set of colours. Other simplifying features include a library install program. Arjay's ease of use and freely-distributable status should see this program spread widely among the Amiga community. A good guide to follow when writing your own PD software.

Fullview by Jonathan Potter

Fullview is a text and picture viewer which has become extremely popular among Amiga users around the world, released by its Australian programmer as freeware. The simple idea behind Fullview makes it easy to use and the wide range of options gives it power. Options include loading packedword text, viewing pictures, printing screens of text or whole pages, and easy movement through files. Fullview proves that well-executed, simple programs can gain just as much of a following as the more complex.

SysInfo by Nic Wilson

SysInfo, the de facto standard Systems Information Program for the Amiga, supplies valuable information on your Amiga system, which allows you to compare it with other

systems. It lists the type of chips your Amiga uses, your library and device versions, memory, and expansion types. Queensland programmer Nic Wilson has released the pro-

SYSINFO		
v2.0f An Amiga System Information Program written in Assembly Nic Wilson Software P.O. Box 1169 Tasmania 7005 Australia		
SYSTEM	SOFTWARE INSTALLED	LIBRARIES
Microchip	CLOCK ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
graphics	CLOCK ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
keymap	CLOCK ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
mouse	CLOCK ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
intuition	CLOCK ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
OS	CLOCK ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
SPEED COMPRESSORS		
DRIVERS		
MONITORS		
AGD000	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
AGD000 EXTRA RAM	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 64000	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 128000	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 256000	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 512000	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 8M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 16M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 32M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 64M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 128M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 256M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 512M	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 8G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 16G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 32G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 64G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 128G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 256G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 512G	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 8T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 16T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 32T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 64T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 128T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 256T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 512T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1024T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2048T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4096T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 8192T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 16384T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 32768T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 65536T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 131072T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 262144T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 524288T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1048576T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2097152T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4194304T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 8388608T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 16777216T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 33554432T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 67108864T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 134217728T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 268435456T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 536870912T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1073741824T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2147483648T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4294967296T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 8589934592T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 17179869184T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 34359738368T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 68719476736T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 137438953472T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 274877806944T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 549755613888T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1099511227776T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2199022455552T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4398044911104T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 8796089822208T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 17592179644416T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 35184359288832T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 70368718577664T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 14073743715532T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 28147487430664T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 56294974861328T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 112589949722656T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 225179899445312T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 450359798890624T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 900719432731248T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1801438865462496T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 3602877730924992T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 7205755461849984T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1441151092369968T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2882302184739936T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 5764604369479872T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 1152920873895976T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 2305841747791952T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 4611683495583904T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 9223366991167808T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 18446733982335616T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 36893467964671232T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 73786935929342464T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 147573871858684928T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP 295147743717369856T	CGP ROM 50000000000000000000000000000000	100000000000000000000000000000000
CGP		

LIVE LEARN

With Commodore Education's
Russell Robson



WELCOME TO THIS issue's educational column, packed with reviews of new software from around the world, including new releases from two development teams in Australia.

Australia

Martin Fitzgibbons and his colleagues at Rush Software are one of the most active software teams in the world at present - 24 titles currently available, with many more to come. All software is competitively priced, and Rush Software actively supports the concept of site licences for school use. While many Rush releases are aimed at school use, most are equally as useful at home, giving children the chance to expand their learning outside the school environment.

Rush Maths 2 - Sideshow Alley

Rush Software, Australia
Ages 7-12

Price NZ\$79.95, A\$49.00

Rush Maths 2 is the second in the Rush Maths series, containing four related programs with a "Day at the Show" theme. The player is given spending money and must win as many teddies as possible with that amount. The four sections are Puzzle Towers, Shooting Gallery, Ball Drop and Ring That Bell. Skills covered include problem-solving, number-sequencing, lateral thinking, and order of operations, as well as answering sums using all four operators +,-,x,/. The program prints achievement certificates (colour optional). Like all Rush Software, it installs easily on a hard drive and runs on all 1 Mb Amiga computers.



Galactic Quizmaster

Rush Software, Australia

Ages 6-11

Price NZ\$79.95, A\$49.00

Galactic Quizmaster is based around the idea of a game show, with each player given 10,000 credits at the start. Players take turns at selecting a category, risking credits and answering a multiple-choice question. The higher the risk, the higher the return or loss. The winner is the player at the end of the game with the most credits. All questions are editable, allowing teachers to use their own.

The program installs easily on a hard drive and comes with an excellent manual.



Find-A-Word Wizard

Rush Software, Australia

Ages 6 and over

Price NZ\$79.95, A\$49.00

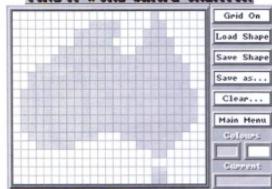
The Find-A-Word Wizard program takes the difficulty out of creating the type of Word Finder puzzles found in many puzzle booklets. Puzzles can be easily played on screen. Find-A-Word Wizard also allows word



puzzles to conform to shape patterns, which can make for some very interesting effects. Words can be placed horizontally, vertically, and diagonally, as well as forwards and backwards i.e., any way you like!

While somewhat narrow in its application, this program must be considered environmentally-friendly, as puzzles can be played on screen, saving valuable paper. Overall, another fine effort from the team at Rush Software.

FIND-A-WORD SHAPE CREATOR



Crossword Wizard

Rush Software, Australia

Ages 7 and over

Price NZ\$79.95, A\$75.00

Crossword Wizard is, strangely enough, a program for creating crosswords. While other packages have tried to do the same, few, if any, on the Amiga have achieved substantial results. Crossword Wizard succeeds where others have failed.

The program allows for the easy creation and playing of crossword puzzles. Creating a crossword is as simple as typing in a word and placing it on the screen, and Crossword Wizard will ensure that all further words fit in. Those that don't will be stored until space is found. Once finished, the crossword can be either played on screen or printed to paper.

Unlike other Amiga crossword programs, Crossword Wizard prints well, producing high-quality results. Needless to say, it also installs easily on a hard drive.

DPTute

TOAD Software, Australia

Price NZ\$56.00 (approx.), A\$45.00

New release DPTute aims at teaching students and teachers alike to use DeluxePaint, which, for some, can be a frustrating task. The program provides a simulation of the DPaint screen. Users can select any tool or menu on the screen and receive information on that item.

While simple in its approach, DPTute does a good job of introducing users to the DeluxePaint program. Well presented, it installs easily on to any Amiga system. A good, first-time effort from TOAD Software, with future releases hopefully in the pipeline.

United Kingdom

The United Kingdom is, without doubt, the most active Amiga area in the world, where the Amiga is, arguably, the most popular

home computer. With a market of more than a million, it follows that good educational software should originate there. Admittedly, not all - in fact, very little - has found its way to New Zealand. But this is set to change.

Merlin's Maths
Europress Software, UK
Ages 7-11
Price NZ\$100.00 (approx.)

Maths Wizard - a program which many may know as king of the hill in middle and senior school mathematics software - faces a challenge from Europress Software's new release.

Where the Fun School series aimed to cover broad areas of the curriculum, Merlin's Maths is part of the new Fun School Specials series, which aims to expand on specific areas. The program takes the form of a series of activities based around Merlin's Castle, where children select their choice by clicking inside different castle windows. Activities cover different areas of the curriculum, including the four main operators (+,-,x,), as well as fractions and ratios.

Levels are fully adjustable, with all activities presented in a colourful and cheerful manner. Unfortunately, as with most Europress releases, Merlin's Maths does not come with a hard drive-installable program, although it can be installed on a hard drive with some adjustment. (Contact Commodore for details.) Overall, an excellent package, representing good value for money.

Spelling Fair
Europress Software, UK
Ages 7-11
Price NZ\$100.00 (approx.)

As its title suggests, this program assists children learning to spell. Spelling Fair takes a novel approach in providing children with a number of activities based on a "fair". Language tasks increase in difficulty as pupils progress.

As well as teaching basic spelling skills, the program also points out common differences (words pronounced the same, but spelt differently), such as their, there, they're etc., which makes it unique in the Amiga world. All questions are fully adjustable, as are word lists, which teachers can edit and change to suit their own needs. This also enables the program to be used where English is taught as a second language.

Like other Europress Software products, the program is easy to use for students and teachers alike, but cannot be easily installed on a hard drive.

All in all, Spelling Fair represents very good value - towards the top of the list for schools looking for language software.

ADI Junior Series
Europress Software, UK
Ages 4-7
Price NZ\$100.00 per unit (approx.)

This series, another expansion of the Fun School concepts, aims to concentrate on specific areas of learning, including counting, reading and maths, to name but a few.

Each of the ADI series shares a common "environment", in which children select activities in a manner similar to that of Paint and Create. This allows children to transfer easily from one ADI program to another, without learning a new set of difficult commands.

The programs progress through a series of levels, increasing in difficulty as children learn more. All colourful, attention-grabbing packages. Skill levels are fully adjustable by the teacher.

While programs individually are relatively expensive, they do provide solid learning concepts.

Contact Commodore for more details.

That's all for this issue. Until next time, happy learning!

Russell Robson
Commodore Education New Zealand
(09) 415-7667

A RITE DECISION RING NOW

CHIPS & SPARES

WE STOCK A WIDE RANGE OF PARTS AND SPARES

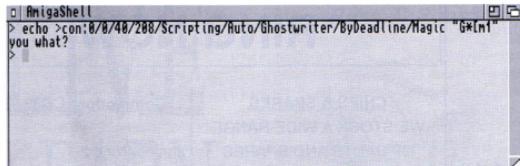
1Mb X 8 SIMM	\$95.00	James Pond 2
4Mb X 8 SIMM	\$299.00	Pinball Fantasies
SIMM 32 X 1Mb GVP	\$149.00	D/Generation
32 X 4Mb GVP	\$399.00	Whale's Voyage
32-bit x 1Mb	\$90.00	Trolls
32-bit x 4Mb	\$290.00	Nigel Mansell's World
RAM 44256 for 590/2000	\$160.00	Championship
1Mb X 1 RAM	\$CALL	Zool
PCMCIA 2Mb card	\$229.00	Sensible Soccer
V. 1.3 KickStart ROM	\$29.00	Morph
V. 2.0 KickStart ROM	\$49.00	Alfred Chicken
KickBoard	\$30.00	1869
Fatter Agnus 1Mb 8372	\$49.00	Genesis
Big Fat Agnus 2Mb 8375	\$60.00	SleepWalker
Hi Res Denise	\$39.00	Reach out for Gold
Gary	\$20.00	Surf Ninjas
6510 38 Key Board Chip	\$CALL	Jurassic Park
CIA 8520 Chip	\$25.00	James Pond 3
Data Switch 2 Way	\$24.99	Treasure in the Silver Lake
3 Way	\$29.99	Ryder Cup Golf
4 Way	\$35.99	Liberation
Modem Cables	\$9.99	TV Sports
Printer Cables	\$9.99	Mortal Kombat
SCSI Cables	\$9.99	Chaos Engine
A500 Power Supply	\$89.99	Akira
Workbench 2.1 Kit	\$129.00	Microcosm
CD ROM Suit Amiga NEC Drive	\$895.00	Pinball Illusions
CDR 84-1 Internal	\$895.00	TFX
CDR 74-1 External	\$929.00	Total Carnage
Includes Xetec driver		Lotus Trilogy
CDR 55 Internal	\$599.00	Burning Rubber
		Donk
		Boot

\$59.95

**Amiga CD32
\$599.00**

Computer Man

611 Beaufort Street, Mt Lawley, Perth, WA 6050
(09) 328 9062 (018) 911 011



Jarno van der Linden finds the answers to some
fairly fundamental questions... in the Startup-Sequence!

THIS MONTH I will take you on a guided tour through the script of all scripts: the Startup-Sequence.

Start Here

The Startup-Sequence lives in the S directory of the disk from which you boot and is executed when the computer starts up. The purpose of the Startup-Sequence is to set things up for your work environment. It is also responsible for launching Workbench. A typical WB2.0 Startup-Sequence looks like this:

```

1. c:setpatch >NIL;
2. .version >NIL;
3. $addbuffers >NIL: dfo: 15
4. FAILAT 21
5. resident >NIL: c:list pure add
6. resident >NIL: ci:copy pure add
7. resident >NIL: classign pure add
8. resident >NIL: c:execute pure add

9. $addedit ram:T ram:Clipboard ram:env
10. copy >NIL: ENVARC: ram:env all quiet
    noeq
11. assign ENV: ram:env
12. assign T: ram:t ;set up T: directory
    for scripts
13. assign CLIPS: ram:clipsboards
14. assign REXX: s:
15. $mount >NIL: sysmonitors
16. join >NIL: sysmonitors~/#?.info) as
    t:mon-start
17. execute t:mon-start
18. $mount >NIL: t:mon-start
19. endif
20. BindDrivers

21. setenv Workbench $Workbench
22. setenv Kickstart $Kickstart
23. $Pref
24. echo "Amiga Release 2. Kickstart
$Kickstart. Workbench $Workbench"

25. $onclip
26. mount weak:
27. mount aux:
28. mount pipe:
29. path ram: c: sys:utilities sys:rexcc
    sys:system s: sys:pres sys:wbstartup

30. if exists sys:tools
31. path sys:tools add
32. if exists sys:tools/commodities
33. path sys:tools/commodities add
34. endif
35. endif
36. if [sys:keyboard] NOT EQ
    [sys:keyboard]
37. $setmap $[sys:keyboard]
38. endif

39. if exists $user-startup
40. execute $user-startup
41. endif
42. $remmap >NIL:
43. LoadNB

```

Note that I have numbered each line for the purposes of this article only - the figures are in no way part of the script. The Startup-Sequence on your Workbench disk may differ, depending upon the version you are using, but essentially the process is the same. Let's start, therefore, where all scripts begin - at the top.

An Imperfect World

1. The world isn't perfect - not even Commodore. And with something as complex as an Amiga, someone is bound to find a bug, just when mass production of ROMs has begun. The only alternative is to provide a software patch, like SETPATCH, which corrects last-minute mistakes. To see exactly what it patches, run it again in a Shell window.
2. VERSION advises which version of Workbench as Kickstart you are using. More importantly, it sets the Workbench and Kickstart variables, which, in turn, will be used to set corresponding environmental variables, a term I'll expand on later. They are very similar to the variables used in scripts ('set:Nil: var ?').
3. Floppy disks are slow. Every time you want to run some small command, it has to be found on the disk and read into memory (possibly from all over the disk). ADDBUFFERS attempts to hasten the process by providing memory where the last file to be read (or part of it) will be held. If the file fits entirely into the buffer, no disk access is needed. Here, fifteen buffers are reserved for the internal disk drive, which also speeds up directory listings in both Shell and Workbench.
4. You will have noticed that all these commands redirect their output to NIL: ("the bit bucket"). From WB2.0 and upwards, the initial Shell window will open only when there is something to output. If no output occurs in the Startup-Sequence, you will never see a Shell window and will be put straight into Workbench. Furthermore, all this "Yes, I worked perfectly" output looks untidy and is best left out, as are many other commands in the Startup-Sequence.
5. Faulty commands return an error number. The more severe the error, the higher the number. If the error number comes above a certain limit, the script will grind to a halt with a "Command Failed" error message. FAILAT sets this limit, which is fairly high in the Startup-Sequence, to ensure that the whole script is executed, even if something does go wrong (like a missing file).
- 6-8. Back in the bad old days of WB1.2, whenever you ran a command, it had to be read from the Workbench disk. To make use of the CLI (as the Shell was called back then), a second disk drive was essential. Even so, it was tricky to copy files between two disks. How much easier life would have been, if some commands had been in memory, rather than the C: directory. The answer came in the form of RESIDENT, which puts a program in memory. When you want it run, Shell will first check the resident programs to see if it's there. If so, it runs straight from memory; if not, Shell carries out the usual disk accessing. To see which programs are resident, type "resident" in a Shell window. Many are INTERNAL - i.e., built into the operating system.

What Am I?

- 9-13. These set up work directories on the RAM: drive (a piece of memory that acts as a disk drive). The "T:" directory is used by Shell to temporarily store scripts it is working on, and could also be used by other programs to store temporary files. Clipboards are used (or rather, under-used) to hold data, such as blocks of text. The theory is that you can, for example, block text in a text editor and paste it into a database program. The clipboard is used as an intermediary: in practice, few programs support it. The environmental variables are stored in "ENV", with the "sys" drawer holding current preference settings. In line 10, it is filled with the stored preference settings on disk. Selecting "use" in a preference program alters the settings on the RAM disk. Only when "save" is selected, will settings on the Workbench disk be updated.
14. The S: directory also doubles as storage for ARexx programs. Just as C: is the directory for Shell, REXX: is the directory for ARexx.
- 15-19. The operating system likes to have info on your display capabilities, which is usually put in the Monitors directory. A Monitors file or directory in SYS:, which defaults to the boot disk, is able to take all the files in the Monitors directory and join them into one - an example of how the T: directory is used. All the files in this Monitors directory are actually a collection of Shell commands. Having joined them all together, we can execute them all in one go, instead of having to go through them individually (which the standard Shell does not support anyway). When executed, the temporary file is

SHELL SHOCKED

deleted, as it is pointless to fill up memory with files that won't be used again.

20. This is an obscure command, which, to the best of my knowledge, searches for any non-auto configuring hardware expansions and makes the Amiga aware of them.

Green Variables

21-22. Here are the environmental variables. Remember how you could set a variable in a script by SET? SETENV is similar. Why two different commands for what appears to be the same thing? SET is a feature of Shell, and only Shell can access the variables it creates. SETENV, on the other hand, saves its variables to the ENV: directory (as created in lines 9 to 11). The great advantage is that other programs can now access these variables. But don't rush off to change all SET's to SETENVs. Unlike SET, environmental variables (as the name suggests) describe a certain aspect of the Workbench environment, (such as the preference settings in the ENV:SYS directory).

"Now, what was that file called? ...FlippleDiFlap- FlopOinkOink?!"

In these lines, the variables made by the earlier call to VERSION are copied to the identically-named environmental variables, as they describe features of the environment (the version numbers).

23. WB2.0 introduced many changes and additions. For example, the preference program was split into a dozen separate, small programs, the idea being that programmers could easily add a preference program. Furthermore, preference programs no longer change the Workbench itself. Instead, they only alter the settings in the ENV:SYS directory, and maybe also in the ENVARC: directory on the Workbench disk, if the "save" button is used. A File Notification system was also introduced, with which a program could ask the OS to keep an eye out for changes in one or more files or directories. OS will then notify the program accordingly. Put the preference system and the file notification together, and you have IPrefs, which asks the OS to monitor any changes in ENV:SYS. When a change occurs (through a preference program), IPrefs will attempt to alter the Workbench to reflect that change - e.g., a different font, higher resolution, or different colour. You could say that the preference programs are simply passing the buck.

24. This prints out a standard header containing the current Kickstart and Workbench versions. This is the first time there is some output. So, at this stage, the initial Shell window is opened. In fact, this is the only output that will occur in this Startup-

Sequence. Personally, I comment this line out (by putting a semi-colon in front of it). That way no output will occur and I won't see a Shell window pop up to tell me something I already know.

Where Am I?

25. "Now, what was that file called? Let's do a DIR and find out - FlippleDiFlapFlopOinkOink?" If only I could grab that name from the screen and paste it at the cursor! Another good reason for 30.7% of you (according to last issue's survey) to upgrade to WB2.0 or better. CON-CLIP allows you to block text from a Shell window and copy it to the prompt. Instead of having to type that long file name, just click, drag, Amiga-C, Amiga-V, and voila! 26-28. MOUNT loads a handler for a device, which does not have to be real, such as a hard drive. The "speak:" device, for example, uses the "narrator.device". This handler takes all the files you send to the SPEAK: "drive" and puts their contents through the SAY command. The AUX: device is used for sending files between two Amigas connected through the serial port. PIPE: is used to hold output from one command while another program is reading it - a bit like output redirection, but with certain advantages (it uses buffers instead of sending output straight from one command to another). I'll speak about pipes in a future issue.

29-35. These lines set up a search path. When you run a program or command from a Shell, it will check the current directory. If the program is not there, it will look in each directory in the search path, until it is found. Type "path" in a Shell window to see the whole path.

36-38. These lines check if the keyboard environmental variable is set. If so, the keyboard mapping will be set to it. Note how the brackets are used to group the directory and the name of the variable. As you might have guessed, the keyboard variable is found in the "sys" drawer in ENV:. If the variable doesn't exist, "\${sys/keyboard}" is equal to exactly that string. The IF statement checks this condition. The star escapes the dollar sign.

That means that Shell won't interpret the dollar sign as being an indicator of a variable, but instead, will take it as a character, as in

some of the tricks mentioned in my first article in ADU 4.

Home Stretch

39-41. Hands off the Startup-Sequence! is the message in these lines. If you feel you need to add something to the Startup-Sequence, don't. The User-Startup is there specifically for that purpose. Maybe you want to expand your path, add a few more ASSIGNs, or run some program that doesn't feel comfortable in the WBStartup drawer. Don't forget that if you want to run a program in the background, and it doesn't detach itself (i.e., Shell just sits there waiting for the program to stop), use the RUN command.

42. ARExx is great and ADU doesn't have an ARExx column (hint, hint!). REXXMASTER is the master program which directs all ARExx material.

43. It is probably a good idea to load up the Workbench at some stage - not surprisingly, with LOADWB.

44. Now that Workbench is open, we don't need the initial startup Shell. Even if the Shell window hasn't opened, because there was no output, you must close it. If you don't, the Startup-Sequence will end, a prompt will appear and, you guessed it, the Shell window will pop up.

Finish

There we are - the end of the Startup-Sequence, and the beginning of Workbench. Being a computer is hard work!

ALLEN COMPUTER SUPPLIES
432 DORSET ROAD, CROYDON, VICTORIA 3136
Ph (03) 725 3379 Fax (03) 723 1780

Prima Thermal Wax printer

Now available for the Amiga in both Thermal Wax and Photo-Realistic versions. Prima's colour is brighter, richer, sharper, and more vibrant than other printing technologies.

Priced from just: \$1995.00 ex tax

Scanning Solutions for the Amiga with UMAX

AWARD-WINNING SCANNING DEVICES A4 COLOUR FLATBED

We have now been appointed distributor of UMAX scanners for the Amiga. Please call for details. Dealer enquiries welcome.

We also have one of the largest PD collections in Aust. Producers of DEJA VU & CLR licenceware. Full PD catalogue \$4.00

Available soon, "JETSTRIKE", the arcade-style flying game. 40 aircraft, 135 missions. Price \$59.95.
Dealer interest welcome.

terminology

by Brian Pearse



IN MY PREVIOUS article (ADU 5), I discussed the art of the storyboard, one of the basic fundamentals of successful video or movie production, which, with practice, becomes second-nature. Most storyboards, in time, develop their own unique style - as the seed of an idea grows, so the storyboard takes shape.

In future issues, we will discuss storyboarding in greater depth, but for now, and for those confused by the technical language used in video reviews, here is a rundown on the most common terms.

Aspect Ratio

Your television screen is a rectangular area, currently three-quarters as high as it is wide. This is the "viewing aspect ratio", given as 1.33:1. The term "widescreen" refers to an aspect of 1.85:1, the most common ratio used in the film industry (see below). If you create a picture with the correct aspect, the image will not become distorted when viewed on a TV screen. Aspect ratio should not be confused with width and height in pixels.



1.33
TV aspect (aka Academy or Pan-and-Scan)



1.66
Standard 35mm film stock ratio



1.85
Widescreen format



2.35
Cinemascope or Panavision

NTSC, PAL

NTSC is an acronym for National Television Standards Committee, the TV and video standard in use throughout the USA, Canada and Japan. PAL, an acronym for Phase Alternate Line, is the standard used throughout the UK, parts of Europe (e.g., Germany), Australia and New Zealand. The two are completely incompatible, both in transmission of colour, and horizontal and vertical synchronising frequencies. Common to both is the use of vertical interlacing.

Resolution

This more technical term, used in professional video or television, refers to the number of lines which are visually discernible across the total width of the screen. It has a direct bearing on the sharpness of the picture. The VHS

format has a resolution of 240 lines, explaining why it appears fuzzier than normal television, which has a resolution of 600+ lines. The television test pattern allows a visual check of resolution via the vertical black/white bands across the centre.

Frames and Fields

A television frame consists of two fields, and, for PAL, each field is drawn every 1/50th of a second (50 fields/sec = 25 frames/sec).

Interlacing

The entire picture is made up of horizontal lines drawn left to right across the screen, from the top left to the bottom right corner. With television and video (and computer when using an interlaced screenmode), each field consists of alternate lines i.e., the first field has the odd numbered (1,3,5 etc.) lines, and the second field, the even lines (2,4,6 etc.). The transmission of one field at a time is known as interlacing. Our eyes can pick up the flickering of the brighter lines, which appear to jump as each field is drawn, but

completely.

In the (ideal) Y/C format, the colour information (C) is never combined with the luminance (Y) or synchronising data (H and V sync) - a technique copied from the component format discussed next - resulting in better and sharper colours. However, even in the Y/C format, colours are still less than ideal.

Switching to the component format (sometimes referred to as YUV or Y/R-Y/B-Y) however, gives an almost-perfect result, as, distinct from the above methods, the three colours (red, green and blue) are not combined at all. In fact, only the luminance, and the red and blue colour data are used - the green data being a component of the luminance minus the red and blue, giving the three signal connections as Y/R-Y/B-Y. Again, the luminance is recorded separately on to tape. As a matter of interest, the colour television signal transmitted to our sets at home is broadcast in this format, which explains why the quality is so good. The drawback is, as always, price; even a low-spec Betacam player/recorder costs more than NZ\$25,000.

When a video camera records a picture, three "colour guns" are employed, one each to record the brightness of the red, green, and blue colours (the primary colours). In the above systems, this information is encoded in some way; in the analogue

RGB format, it is never combined, but passed to the television or recording device along three different wires, one for each colour. The synchronising data is also passed along the green colour information wire. Again, a common ground wire is used.

Composite, Y/C, Component, Analogue RGB

Transferring picture information between each machine has, in the past, been through two wires. All picture information - including brightness (luminance), colour and synchronising data - is encoded into a stream of data which is passed along the first wire; the second acts as the ground connection throughout all equipment used. This is the composite signal, stemming from the old black and white television days. The disadvantage of this format lies in the fact that the combination of colour and brightness information causes the colours to bleed into each other, or drop out

when a video camera records a picture, three "colour guns" are employed, one each to record the brightness of the red, green, and blue colours (the primary colours). In the above systems, this information is encoded in some way; in the analogue

Betacam, M2

Both are video formats used predominantly in the professional field, yielding a superior-quality, colour picture over the composite and Y/C formats, due to use of the YUV or component format mentioned above. Betacam (now Betacam SP, for Superior Performance), invented by Sony, remains the most popular format throughout the world. M2, manufactured by Matsushita (who also manufacture the Panasonic range in consumer VCRs), is far less popular, although it has been adopted

by the BBC in the UK.

Vectorscope

While on the subject of colour, it is obviously beneficial to have all colours at their correct hue. Although many viewers are not too knowledgeable of, or disturbed by, slight colour variations, sometimes - unless there is a means of measurement - a bias towards another shade can cause unsightly colouration or tinting e.g., a shift from red to green can cause skin colour to look sickly, especially in the NTSC system, where colour stability is more critical. A vectorscope will display the relationship of each colour against a reference; the display has marked boxes within which each colour should lie. Any shift in hue causes the associated colour to move out of its assigned box.

If, for example, a signal generator sends out equal amounts of red and blue i.e., magenta, the signal reaching the recorder must also include equal amounts of red and blue, to prevent a shift toward one colour or the other. With composite or Y/C, the likelihood of colour shift is remote, with only one cable for all shades. In the component or RGB system, however, different cable lengths for each hue or incorrectly-aligned equipment can result in colour changes.

Timebase Corrector

I have previously emphasised the importance of stabilising the video signal during dubbing, or, more importantly, when recording from two or more sources simultaneously e.g., fades and wipes. The preferred type to look for is the infinite-window timebase corrector, which excels under most conditions, and has the added advantage of being able to freeze a complete frame on screen i.e., producing a perfect still. Both DPS and GVP manufacture a timebase corrector for the PAL Amiga, and IVS have talked about releasing a model in the near future.

Chrominance and Luminance Keying

"Keying" is replacing areas of the original picture with a second video signal (see colour zero). A Luminance keyer works on the brightness of the picture; adjusting the effect gradually increases the amount of video showing through the brighter areas. A Chrominance keyer uses the hues of a picture (usually a particular shade of blue). Whenever this shade occurs in the picture (usually as a background), it is replaced by the video signal applied to the second input of the Chrominance keyer. Its most common use is during the weather forecast on television; the host stands in front of a blue screen, while the weather map appears on the monitor wherever his/her body does not cover the screen.

Frame Buffers, Frame Grabbers & Digitisers

When you wish to record a programme on video, you no doubt set up your trusty VCR and insert a tape, for playback at a later date. Playback, slow motion, freeze framing...capabilities vary with models, but more

advanced editing is outside the realms of possibility. Even the fanciest VCR cannot add or subtract colour (colourise), or paint moustaches on each of the character's faces! With the right hardware and software, however, your Amiga can.

A frame grabber, as its name implies, grabs a frame, then stores it in its own memory (called a memory buffer). The cheaper types grab only one field (see frames/fields), while

...will this new chipset make even 32-bit boards redundant?

pricier models grab a full frame. The latter result in a frame with more detail and little or no interface jitter, but have a price tag to match the quality, since they require more memory and need to grab two fields in succession. Another part of the circuitry then converts the picture into a format the computer can recognise (digitising), and, in many cases, compresses this data further to consume even less memory space. The price of the board determines the quality and speed of digitising and compression, and the more expensive models utilise special processors e.g., C-Cube's JPEG compression chip, to allow real-time grabbing, digitising and compression.

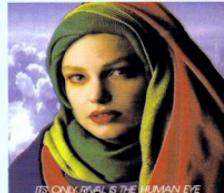
The cheapest boards will only grab a field every five to ten seconds and rely on the host computer's processor to compress and transfer the image to disk. For high-end users, boards are now becoming available which can capture and compress live incoming video to hard drive. Most of these boards use JPEG compression, which, although quality-reducing in the past because of the small file sizes required, now performs quite adequately. This

is due to improvements in hard drive transfer speeds, and means that JPEG compression at 6:1 can now be used, which provides little noticeable loss in picture quality. Another more recently developed compression technique is MPEG, which can represent PAL broadcast-quality video at just 4 Mb per second, compared with the 50 Mb per second which is required for the same raw data. (Refer to the *MPEG feature in ADU 6 for more information on this format -Ed.*)

Currently, the native Amiga, at best, can only display a maximum of 262,000 colours from a palette of 16.8 million. To go beyond this requires a hardware device called a "frame buffer", which, like the boards above, resides in a palette or a Zorro slot, and allows an Amiga to display the full 16.8 million (24-bit) colour palette. Instead of a 24-bit image being dithered to the optimum 262,000 colours, it is transferred into the memory on board the frame buffer, and displayed via the buffer's output RGB socket. The advantage of having such a buffer in the video socket is that it can simultaneously display the native Amiga graphic image, and the 24-bit image through the same output. The disadvantage is that the size of the image is limited to that of the Amiga's, although hi-res, extreme overscan, interfaced 24-bit is more than adequate for any current video application. With the likelihood of a new Amiga chipset late this year, with an address space of 8 Mb or more, future boards will have no problem displaying 1280x1024x24-bit screens. My only question is... will this new chipset make even 32-bit boards redundant?

Alpha channel (32-bit)

Currently, photographic-quality images on computer utilise a palette of 16.8 million colours (24-bitplane depth), often referred to as true-colour images. A photographic-quality, black and white image has 256 levels of tone, from, and inclusive of, black to white, which equals 8 bitplanes. If it were considered



OpalPaint's Alpha channel function (above) can be used to great effect for image composition.

Continued on page 49

Is this the fastest Zorro II display card ever? Matthew Buchanan investigates..

Picasso II

Expert Services ■ NZ\$1595 ■ A\$1195

IT TOOK ONLY a matter of minutes to remove the case of my A3000, and install the Picasso II board into a vacant Zorro slot. Replacing the card, I attached the supplied pass-through cord - like the EGS Spectrum (reviewed ADU 6), the Picasso II is designed for use with one monitor (all Amiga screens are passed through the card, straight to the monitor) - powered up, and inserted the install disks.

Installation

The only information required of me during installation was the maximum horizontal refresh rate of my 1950 monitor, which, according to its spec sheet, is 35kHz. Picasso II's software consists of a monitor file (similar to those found in the Devs/Monitors directory of your Workbench disk) and a screenmode promotion utility, ChangeScreen. With the monitor file installed, several Picasso screenmodes are added to the display database. These can be used by any OS-compliant software which allows a screenmode to be selected.

Screenmodes

Of the half-dozen screenmodes supplied for 35kHz monitors, only those up to, and including 800x600, appeared stable on my



TV PAINT JUNIOR

The Picasso II comes complete with a cut-down version of TecSoft's excellent TV Paint software, which will run in a Picasso screenmode of your choice. Check out page 20 for a review of the full-blown version...

An 800x600,
256-colour
Picasso
Workbench is
possible on any
A2000 or A3000

1950. The rest suffered from nasty jitter, usually an indication that either the monitor or the display hardware is being pushed past its limits. If you've ever displayed super hi-res on a non-AGA Amiga, you'll know what I'm talking about. Even lowering my maximum refresh rate to 31kHz did not alleviate the problem.

The fact that settings for each breed of monitor are hard-coded into a monitor file is rather short-sighted, in my opinion. Experienced users should be given the option of editing such modes, to squeeze that extra little bit of performance from their particular set-up, in much the same way as EGS users benefit from their DisplayAdjust utility.

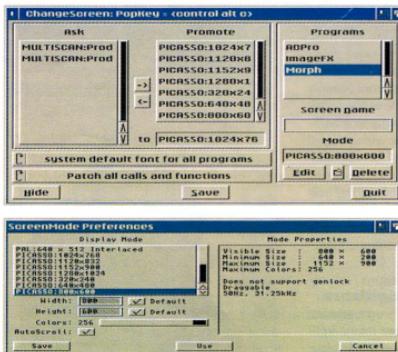
The Picasso II is able to display all screen resolutions (its maximum is 1280x1024) in up to 256 colours, for use with Intuition-based software. An unfortunate limitation of just 1 Mb of display memory (DRAM) restricts 24-bit screens to no larger than 640x480, and for this price, I would definitely expect more. Two extra true-colour modes are available - 15 and 16 bits (32,768 and 65,536 colours respectively) - for use with any software which accesses the board directly. On this

note, render modules are supplied for both ImageFX and ADPro, as well as a complete range of picture utilities, including JPEG, GIF, IFF and MPEG viewers. Another utility not mentioned in the decidedly-average manual is MainActor, an animation utility with full 24-bit compilation capabilities.

Mode Promotion

For programs which do not support selection of an alternate screenmode, ChangeScreen is a useful addition to the Picasso's software. ChangeScreen is designed to force non-configurable programs to open Picasso screens. A translation from the German original, the manual is, at best, repetitious and ill-informed. In the section describing ChangeScreen, it states that every time an Amiga custom screen is opened by an application, a requester is displayed asking whether this screen should be promoted to one of the Picasso's modes. After exhausting my hard drive in an effort to produce said requester - without success - I manually entered "ADPro" into ChangeScreen's listview, forcing it to open a 320x240 screen (no PAL modes here, I'm afraid). This was successful, and most subsequent applications launched resulted in a promotion requester.

The user has the option of promoting a program once, always or never, or of cancelling the requester, and manual edits of ChangeScreen's settings are possible at any time. ChangeScreen's other function is to automatically promote every instance of a particular Amiga screenmode to a Picasso mode. Installed along with the Picasso monitor file in my Devs/Monitors drawer are Multiscan and PAL monitor files.



Picasso II's ChangeScreen software, and the Workbench Screenmode Prefs

Unfortunately, none of the PAL modes were recognised by ChangeScreen, rendering this part of the program unusable. The Picasso II will operate under Workbench 2.04 or higher, but ChangeScreen requires Workbench 3 to run.

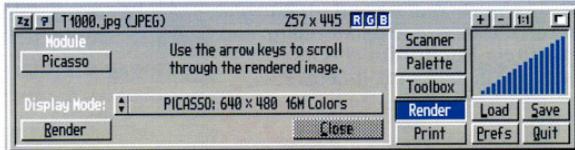
Speed

Despite being limited to Zorro II transfer rates, the Picasso's speed is good. The hardware uses planar graphics (as opposed to the Spectrum's chunky graphics) which give a definite speed advantage from one to five bitplanes. In its 8-bit and true-colour modes, however, the Picasso II is noticeably slower than the Zorro III Spectrum. If your main use for a display card is as an Intuition enhancement (i.e., for modes up to 256 colours), the Picasso II is probably a better bet.

Workbench runs very well on the Picasso II, which supports the Amiga notion of



"draggable" screens - almost. With mode promotion in action, the screenmode of the frontmost screen is applied to any screens revealed when that front screen is dragged down. Rightful screenmodes are restored if



The Picasso II render module for GVP's ImageFX

the front-to-back gadget is used. ImageFX will open a Picasso preview screen, but the toolbox screen completely obscures the preview screen while visible - another indication of the Picasso's not-quite-perfect compatibility.

With a recommended retail of NZ\$1595, the Picasso II is on a par - costwise - with other boards such as MacroSystemUS's Retina and GVP's Spectrum. A software

background. This problem has also been addressed by the upgrade.

The Picasso II is easy to use, despite the manual's shortcomings. Software support is in abundance, an important factor to consider when purchasing such a card. With drivers for ImageFX and ADPro, and support from new programs such as the animation utility, Magic Lantern, the Picasso II looks set for a solid future in the low-end graphic enhancement arena.

Supplied for review by
Ruralcom Electronics

PICASSO II

SPEED

FEATURES

EASE OF USE

MANUAL

VALUE

OCS / 1.3 X
ECS / 2.0 ✓
AGA / 3.0 ✓

81%

upgrade is on the way, which hopefully should rectify a few of the annoying problems presented by ChangeScreen. Several times while using Workbench, my mouse pointer vanished from the face of the earth, only reappearing when I clicked on the

Welcome back to good "old fashioned" courteous service Stocked just for you!

Harris Hi-Tek Monitor Filter	\$39.95
Big-Foot 200W AMIGA P.S.U.	\$175.90
Amiga disable ON/OFF Switch	\$10.00
Kickstart 2.04 ROM	\$CALL
Kickstart 2.05 ROM	\$CALL
Super Denise	\$58.95
8375 Agnus 2Meg Aggy	\$77.95
SGT 256 5789	\$27.50
Paula 3364	\$72.40
CA 8520	\$36.95
Kickboard Plus (3 way)	\$69.95
Keyboard (2 way A2000)	\$30.00
Tecate A50 Internal Drive	\$165.00
Roctec Extl Drive	\$209.00
ICD IDE Controller	\$209.00
3.5" 20M Hard Drive	\$CALL
1/2 meg 5000 expand mem.	\$79.00
KAO Bulk 50s DSDO 3.5" Disks	\$65.00
Electronic Design PAL Genlock	\$35.00
Golden Image HScanner	\$309.00
G.I. HScanner with CCR	\$429.00
CCR	\$49.00
Monitor Switch Box from	\$109.00
A1200 Dual drive cable from	\$49.00
A600/A1200 HD cable	\$35.00
Multisync/Amiga Adapter	\$50.00
Multisync II/Amiga Adapter	\$45.00
Analog joystick adapter	\$28.00
Parrot cable + RAM	\$69.00
SCART to 1094 cable	\$49.00
SCSI 25 to 75mm cable	\$49.00
A1200 to 3.5" HD ext mount	\$69.00
Modem cable short 350mm	\$49.00
Printer cable 5 metres long	\$32.95
Printer extension cable	\$82.95
C64 Power supply refund	\$129.00
A1200 Sound pack	\$39.95
A4000 300K Sound pack	\$39.95
CD32 Sound Pack	\$79.00
A1200 + Accounts Package	\$119.00
A1200 Dual H Drive/Accounts	\$CALL
A600 School Package	\$49.95
A600 HD School Package	\$79.00

A Scoop Purchase on Printer Paper
7.5 kg Box of 2000 white sheets... \$32

* Unitech manufactured products are
also available from your friendly local
Amiga Computer Specialist Dealer.

UNITECH ELECTRONICS
Pty. Ltd.
(02) 820 3555
Est. 1978

Prices subject to change without notice

Software PC Emulation for Amiga Computers



Features:

- Runs on any Amiga, multitasks fully
- Up to 2 floppy & 2 hard disks emulated
- Support for high density floppies
- Support for up to 256 colours
- MDA, CGA, EGA & VGA support
- Serial & parallel port emulation
- Mouse & CD-ROM support
- Supports GoldenGate bridge cards
- MSDOS not included

Available from all good Amiga dealers.

Distributed by:

Tel. +61 3 583 8806

Fax. +61 3 585 1074

QUASAR
DISTRIBUTION

The complete outline font utility just became the complete font utility. Matthew Buchanan checks out the latest from Soft-Logik.



TypeSmith

Soft-Logik ■ NZ\$375 ■ A\$249

FOR THOSE IN the publishing industry, TypeSmith has been an indispensable tool since its first release, both as an outline font designer, and (probably more so) as a font conversion utility. In late 1993, Soft-Logik released version 2 of TypeSmith, which now includes bitmap editing of fonts, autotracing of imported bitmaps, increased coverage of font formats, better preferences and generation of hints, while retaining all the features which made the original so useful. (Hints generation is supported in both the Intellifont and PostScript Type 1 formats, and involves storing information within a font, providing guidelines for the bitmap display of characters at low pixel resolutions, so as to best preserve the look of the font.)

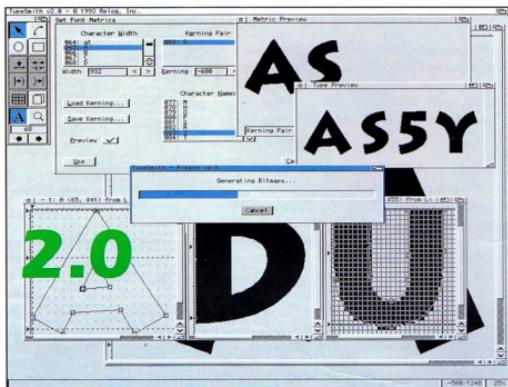
Installation

TypeSmith 2 requires a minimum configuration of two floppy drives (or hard drive), 2 Mb of total system memory and Workbench 2 or higher, in order to run. It installs from one floppy disk, and includes a registration procedure when first run, which embeds the owner's name within the program, so as to deter piracy. All TypeSmith 2's preferences are stored in its icon as tool types. This is a blessing, for if you are faced, as I was, with a "Can't open screen" requester (I can only assume that TypeSmith defaults to an AGA screenmode, unknown to my A3000), the problem can be rectified by removing the offending tool type, thus forcing TypeSmith to clone the Workbench's screenmode.

Font Formats

TypeSmith 2 is based

TypeSmith 2's toolbox is similar to that of other Soft-Logik programs. Drawing tools are topmost, followed by line tools, miscellaneous tools (including magnify) and the character access tools.



around the Soft-Logik Outline Font format, used widely by their PageStream desktop publisher. This format is used when loading or saving an outline font. All other formats supported by TypeSmith must be accessed through separate Import and Export submenus (for outline formats), or through the Template menu (for bitmap formats). TypeSmith 2 can load and save Compugraphic Intellifonts and PostScript Type 1 fonts, and export PostScript Type 3 fonts. The NimbusQ format used by Final Copy and Final Writer is not supported. TypeSmith 2's excellent manual provides a full rundown on font formats, including information on the differences between PC and Mac formats (and their support), and is well worth a read if you are unsure about such technologies.

Interface

TypeSmith 2 is completely OS-compliant, and uses the display database to allow selection of a screenmode in which to run. This is useful for owners of display cards, such as GVP's Spectrum or Village's Picasso II, which allow for much larger screen sizes. (Screen size is the only advantage, as TypeSmith does not run in any more than four colours.) TypeSmith 2's interface is similar to that of PageStream, with a small control panel which opens in a multitasking Amiga window. This control panel facilitates many of the most commonly performed drawing functions and line manipulations, as well as allowing access to any of a font's 256 ASCII character representations.

TypeSmith 2 uses a combination of straight lines and Bezier curves to represent its characters. The Pen tool is used for creating complex freehand shapes consisting of such lines. Additionally, the Box and Ellipse tools allow the quick creation of squares/rectangles and circles/ovals, respectively. The remaining tools allow manipulation of points and lines, and access to TypeSmith's magnification and bitmap editing functions.

A welcome addition to TypeSmith's control panel would have been the Undo tool, which unfortu-

nately is only available via menu (or hotkey).

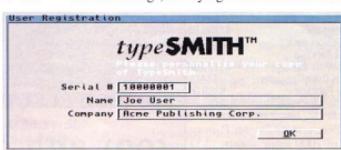
Metrics

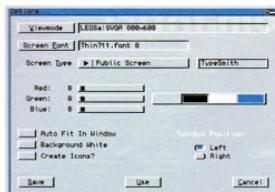
Spacing information is an important part of any outline font. TypeSmith includes an Auto-metric function which guesses the best spacing value for each character in a font based on user inputs for tracking, etc. Manual character width manipulation and individual pair kerning are easy, both complete with multitasking preview windows.

Bitmaps and Templates

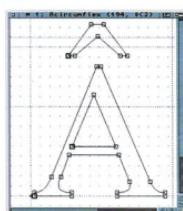
To edit a bitmap font, you must first have an outline font open - selecting New/Outline from the Project menu is fine. You then enter a point size for your bitmap font, and TypeSmith 2 creates the bitmapped images based on the characters in your outline font (these will be empty if you have just created a new font). All pen and line tools are rendered useless while in bitmap edit mode. TypeSmith simply responds to clicks (and drags) within the supplied grid and turns pixels in the font on and off accordingly. Inclusion of bitmap support is welcome, if limited by the omission of simple tools. For those who require a bitmap font editor and are not interested in outline font support, several Public Domain editors, such as WBFed, are more than capable.

As mentioned earlier, TypeSmith 2 includes the capability to import bitmap templates and "autotrace" them, which creates an outline representation of the bitmap image - very useful for creating a series of base outlines which can then be worked on and touched up. The autotrace function works exceptionally well. I found it best left on its default settings, for trying to increase its accuracy.





TypeSmith 2's options requester (above) and a composite character window (left).



racy simply resulted in a multitude of unnecessary points.

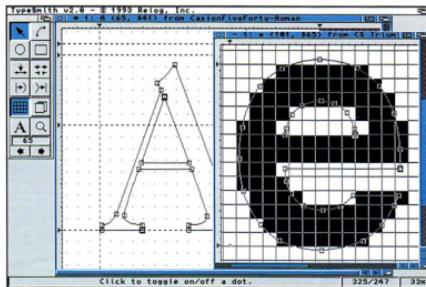
Impressions

TypeSmith is an exceptionally straightforward program to learn and use. Its system-friendly nature is definitely helpful here - no foreign gadgets or window layouts to confuse the issue. Unfortunately, TypeSmith 2 is not quite as stable as I remember its predecessor to be. It locked up frequently, especially when try-

ing to save its preferences, and once when it couldn't find the printer.

As desktop publishers, we at ADU have used the original TypeSmith extensively for font repair and conversion. Its ability to output .dat and .metric files for use with Professional Page was paramount, and it performed flawlessly in this regard. TypeSmith 2 also includes the ability to output these files, but all .dat files are now created complete with embedded pathnames, which necessitate a quick trip to a text editor to have these removed, before Professional Page's CreateFont program will touch them! A minor inconvenience, but annoying nonetheless. What's more, TypeSmith then reports that no if.fnt file exists in the target directory (and promptly hangs on several occasions). There was indeed an if.fnt file in said directory.

As stated in the reviewer's notes which accompanied our copy, TypeSmith is indeed the sole Amiga outline font editor on the market. In spite of this, the good news is that TypeSmith's features, interface and overall quality place it very close to being perfect for most applications. With full ARexx support, Hotlinks capabilities and extensive on-line



One of TypeSmith 2's new features, bitmap font editing, is shown on the "e" character above.

help rounding out the package, TypeSmith 2 is not to be missed.

Supplied for review by Soft-Logik

TYPESMITH 2.0

SPEED

★★★★★

FEATURES

★★★★★

EASE OF USE

★★★★★

MANUAL

★★★★★

VALUE

★★★★★

OCS / 1.3 X

ECS / 2.0 ✓

AGA / 3.0 ✓

91%



In the beginning there was ECS...
Then came AGA...
Now there is EGS!

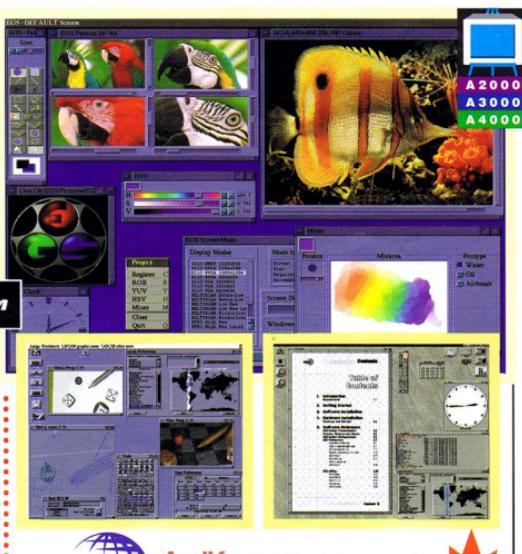
EGS-28/24 SPECTRUM: TAKES YOUR AMIGA BEYOND AGA!

The EGS-28/24 SPECTRUM elevates your Amiga 2000, 3000, or 4000 Above and Beyond AGA and rockets you into the world of powerhouse workstation resolutions and real-time 24-bit true-color, at a mere fraction of the cost!

Look at the colors — and features — in our SPECTRUM:

- Programmable resolutions up to an amazing 1600x1280 — 800x600 in 24-bit!
- Real-Time 24-bit display and graphics operating system!
- High-performance 24-bit EGS-Paint package for professional painting and photographic editing.
- Amiga-RGB Pass-Through so the Amiga and the EGS-28/24 SPECTRUM can share a single monitor!
- Zorro-II (16-bit) and Zorro-III (32-bit) AutoSensing for maximum performance on all Amigas!
- Hardware blitter to accelerate all GUI operations, including the Workbench driver!
- System conforming applications can use the EGS screenmodes directly from the Display Database!

EGS requires Kickstart 2.04 or higher.



**AmiKomp
SYSTEMS**

NZ Ph 09 410-9749

Peripheral
World
Australia
100 Ocean Road, Croydon, Victoria 3136, Australia





**Where the Romantics
left off...**

...Amiga AGA takes up!

AMIGA

**1200
4000**



Commodore

For a supplier near you, call:
Aust. +61-2-428 7666
or
NZ +64-9-274 1105



Actual AGA Ham8 image displayed on A1200 or A4000

STRENGTH IN NUMBERS

GVP is the best solution

On any Amiga

Great Valley Products has been the technological leader in Amiga peripheral and enhancement products since 1988. We consistently provide you with the best quality add-ons for the Amiga computer... bar none!



EGS 28/24 SPECTRUM Go beyond AGA graphics with this real-time, 24-bit, true-colour graphics enhancement card. Programmable resolutions up to 1600x1280! 800x600 in 24-bit! We include a SCSI port and a through cable for single-monitor use. Many applications are ready to run and we include the acclaimed EGS Paint as a bonus too! Bring workstation graphic power to your Amiga today and see what you've been missing!



TBCPlus This professional quality, all-digital timebase-corrector (TBC) uses state-of-the-art 8-bit 4:2:2 video signal processing. *Plus* it provides a real-time video frame-grabber and 16.7 million colour frame-buffer... *Plus* there is a full SMPTE/EBU time-code receiver/generator. *Plus* this incredible product will transpose composite and Y/C inputs. *Plus* a 3 channel video input switcher (in composite and Y/C)... *Plus* programmable special video effects!



Performance Series II A At 50MHz, you can own the fastest A1200 in the world. Add up to 32 MB of highspeed 32-bit RAM, today! With the added power of a 50MHz CPU, your floating point operations have never been speedier. A simple connection in the A1200's "trapdoor" never voids a warranty, and with the Series II you have the added versatility of our custom option slot. Add the fast SCSI interface on any A1200 with the A1291 SCSI Kit. It just plugs in from the back. Other expansion products coming soon.



ImageFX Totally Integrated Image Processing. This is the only image processing package you will ever need. Period. This is the professional solution that brings you not only interchanging between various image formats such as TIF and GIF and TARGA, but also a full-feature 24-bit real-time paint and touch-up program. See the work you are doing *while you do it!* Edge feathering, Alpha channel, CMY/HSV/YUV/YIQ operations, integrated scanning, regionalised processing... It's in there!



G-Lock Bring live video, audio and Amiga graphics together and do it on any Amiga! Get connected to the world of video with our built-in transcoder to convert input video to composite, Y/C, RGB or YUV outputs! Full support for AGA systems as well as the "classic" Amiga 500 2000 and 3000. Acclaimed interface make this easy to use and simple to control. Scale users even get an EX module to use and simple to control. Scale users even get an EX module to use and simple to control. G-Locks included dual-input audio panel and it's simply the best choice for every personal Amiga owner.



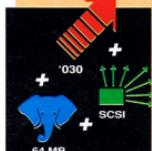
IV-24 2.0 - The Ultimate Genlock This is what you have been searching for in a professional-quality Genlock for your Amiga 2000 3000 or 4000. This integrated hardware design provides the crispest, cleanest, genlocked video on the Amiga desktop. With options for RGB, composite, SVHS Betacam and M-II compatible inputs & outputs as well as a 24-bit, 16.7 million colour frame-buffer and real-time frame-grabber and digitiser, this is the Amiga genlock every professional needs. Powerful included software completes this picture as the ultimate Genlock.

G-Force '030 Combo GVP's classic Combo card accelerates your Amiga 2000 to new heights! This integrated design slips into the processor option slot in your system and instantly provides dramatic performance improvements. Easily add up to 16 Mb of Fast 32-bit RAM. Gain expansion and versatility with our powerful SCSI-II interface, allowing you to connect up to 7 devices such as hard drives, SyQuest removable or CD-ROM drives. Feel the power of G-Force today!



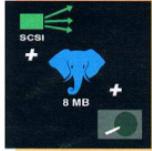
G-Force '040/33 Combo

The classic Combo taken to the ultimate extreme! Your applications will blaze with the awesome power of a 33MHz 68040 processor. Give that muscle some room to flex with room for up to 64 MB of fast 32-bit RAM. Of course our award-winning SCSI-II interface is integrated for maximum performance and we include the bonus of ioExtender capability with an extra parallel port and a buffered high-speed serial port. Hot "toast" served here!



040 SCSI-II

Bring the world of SCSI within your reach with this easy-to-install board. Instantly gain access to thousands of peripherals such as hard drives, SyQuest removable media and CD-ROMs. Add up to 7 devices to your Amiga 4000 and smile. As a leader in Amiga peripheral technology since 1988, we still maintain support for A2000 owners, even providing 8 Mb of RAM expansion on the card. Advanced surface-mount technology allows any user to mount a 3.5" drive directly to the card, providing for maximum convenience. Get the GVP SCSI difference.



ioExtender

Feeling trapped? Let GVP extend your horizons with our easy-to-use ioExtender. Contained on a single card, you will find an additional parallel port, allowing you to connect a printer and a digitiser (such as DSS8+) at the same time. No more messy incompatible switch boxes! We include two yes that's right, two high speed FWD buffered serial ports. No more dropped data or bogged down computers when transferring data via modem (at speeds in excess of 57,600!). Free your ports and regain performance on your Amiga with ioExtender!



PhonePak VFX 2.0

If you are calling for VoiceMail or Fax, if you would like to receive a fax or if you would like to receive a fax or if you would like to have this automated, scheduled, time/date stamped and call you when you have new mail, get PhonePak VFX 2.0 today! Fully integrated, allowing unlimited mailboxes and private fax receiving. Send faxes from any program that prints. Call in remotely and retrieve faxes sent earlier. Plain paper or paperless faxing. Call routing with PBX support, and more!



DSS8+ Clearly superior! This is the quietest, most professional and easiest to use digital sound sampler yet made. Assembled of high impact clear polycarbonate, this is the sound sampler to beat. The Amiga. The versatile Digital Sound Studio Software includes a multifaceted program for sampling, editing, song composition, stereo sound playback as well as creation of .MOD format songs.



Distributed in New Zealand by

**AmiKomp
SYSTEMS**

260 Forrest Hill Road
Forrest Hill
Auckland
New Zealand
Ph 0-9-410 9749
Fax 0-9-410 6501

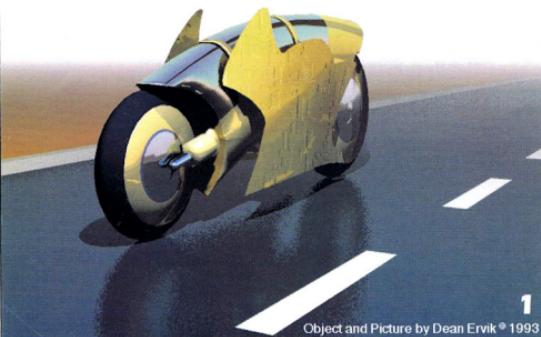


Distributed in Australia by

**Peripheral
World**



508 Dorset Road, Croydon, Victoria 3136, Australia



1,2 These images, by Dean Ervik [Aus], are reprinted here from ADU 6 in their full glory. Unfortunately, the great gamma monster got the better of them the first time round. Sorry Dean, blame Pete...

3,4,7 From left, "Encounter", "CyberMan" and "Vibrations" (all 736x576) were created by Wang Shih-Wei [Aus] using Imagine 2.0 and OpalPaint on an 18 Mb A3000.

5 Matthew Buchanan [NZ] created this image (640x450) using ImageFX 1.5 on a 14 Mb A3000.

6 Amanda Cass [NZ] produced this image (320x256) with Imagine 2.0 and DPaint IV on a 6 Mb A1200.

8 "Tahkisis and Raistlin" (1280x512) took 80 hours to complete in DPaint IV on an A1200. Keith Smith [Aus] based the image on an oilpainted original by Clyde Caldwell.

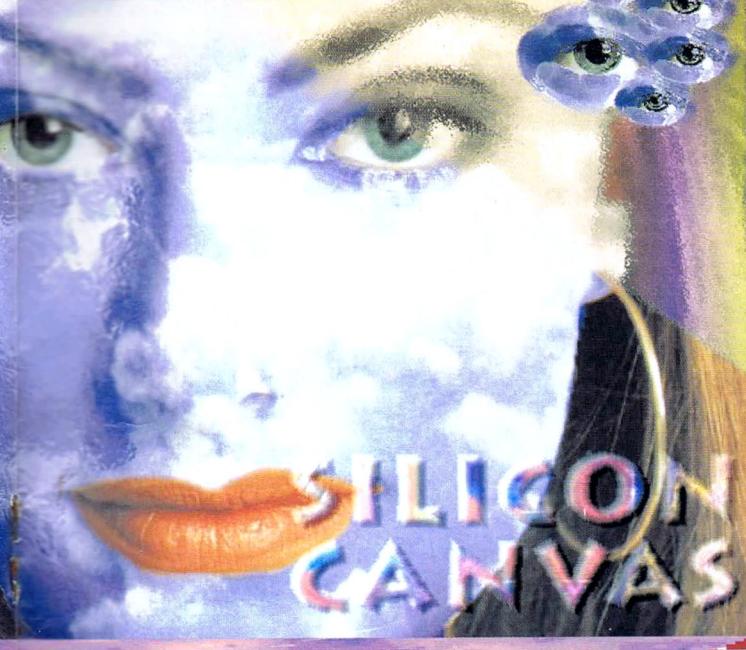
9 Grant Preston created "Cutter and Leetah" on a 5 Mb A2000 with DPaint III.

We need your GFX!

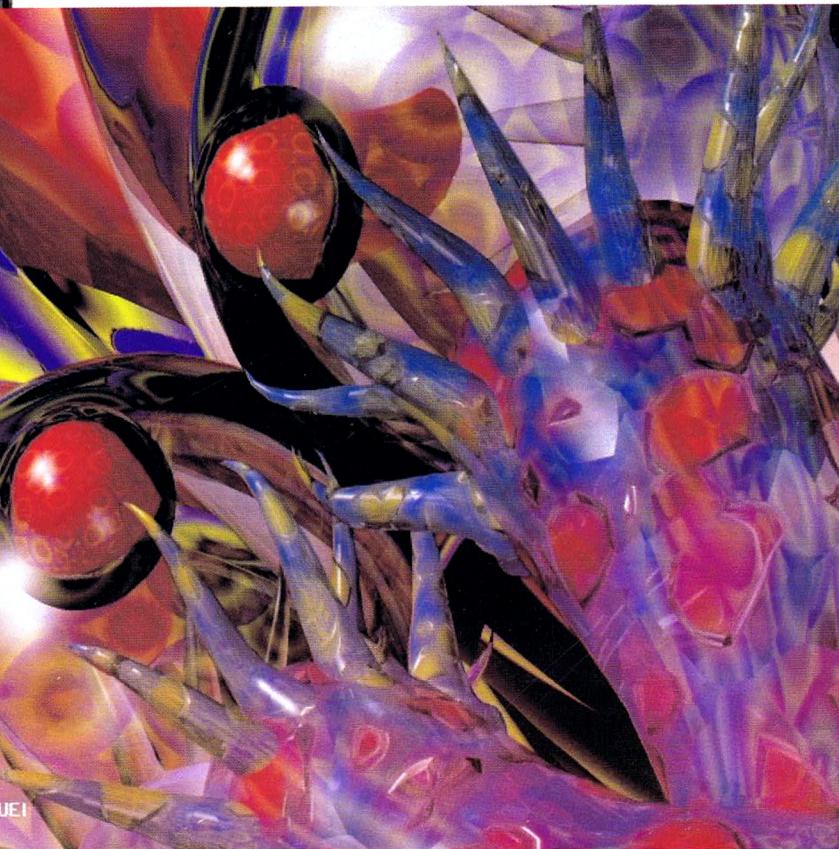
If you'd like the rest of the world to see your masterpiece, send it to us on disk. We accept almost any format, and will return your disk(s) if you include an SSAE. Becoming famous couldn't be easier .. see pg 10 for address details.

3 **4**





ElfQuest characters © Wendy Pini 1994



Commodore A1200



- A1200/0 MB \$ 899-
- A1200/40 MB \$1049-
- A1200/170 MB \$1449-
- A1200/250 MB \$1649-

RAM CHIPS
DUE TO RAM PRICES
CHANGING DAILY, PLEASE
CALL FOR TODAY'S PRICE

Product Review SCALA MM300

This recent upgrade to the most popular multimedia package on the Amiga pushes the boundaries of multimedia even further ahead. New and exciting transitions, backgrounds, EXs and features are included, making this program a 'must-have' for any multimedia enthusiast or professional.

\$549.00

GVP GREAT VALLEY PRODUCTS

40 MHz '040

- Up to 32 MB RAM on main board
- Up to 96 MB RAM on optional module
- Optional FAST SCSI II DMA module
- Suit A3000/A3000T/A4000/A4000T

* See Soon

C
CD³²



- 32 Bit Chipset
- MPEG Option Should be Here!!
- 16.8 Million Colours
- CD Titles Now in Stock

Only \$699-

PRODUCTIVITY SOFTWARE

AMOS Pro Compiler

AMOS Professional

AlphaCalc 4.0

Ami-Back 2.0

Ami-Back Plus Tools

Ami-Back Tools

Amiga Vision Professional

Anim Workshop

Anim Workshop V2

Art Department Abekas Driver

Art Department Conversion Pack

Art Department Epson Drivers

Art Department Pro V2.3

Art Department Pro Control

Art Department Sharp JX100

Art Department Tools Pro V2.0

Art Expression

Bars & Pipes Creativity Kit

Bars & Pipes MultiMedia Kit

Bars & Pipes Pro Studio Kit

Bars & Pipes Professional II

Bars & Pipes Rules For Tools

Blitz Basic V2

BoardMaster

Brilliance

Broadcast Titter 2 Hi-Res

Caligari 24

Calculus

Can Do V.2.5

Cinemorph

CN3 Net

Color Morph

Confect V.2.0

Cross Dos V5.0 / Cross PC

Cycleman (Suit Imagine)

Cyclemuscles (Suit Imagine)

Cynrus Ed Professional V3.5

Deluxe Paint 2.2

Deluxe Paint 4.1

Deluxe Paint 4.5 AGA

Directory Opus V4.11

Distant Suns V4.2

Easy AMOS

Egg3D

Electric Thesaurus

Essence for Imagine

Final Copy II (Australian Version)

Final Writer (Australian Version)

Fontasia 300 CG Fonts

Graphix 2.0

Hisoft Dev Pack 3

Home Office Kit Deluxe

Hoopy Paint

Humanoid V1.0 (Suit Imagine)

Hypercache Pro

Image FX V1.5

\$ 69.95

\$169.00

\$429.00

\$ 67.95

\$119.95

\$ 69.95

\$139.00

\$ 99.95

\$165.00

\$209.00

\$ 84.95

\$195.00

\$275.00

\$ 94.95

\$219.00

\$269.00

\$ 69.95

\$19.95

\$ 59.95

\$ 59.95

\$ 99.95

\$ 72.50

\$189.00

\$ 97.50

\$259.00

\$429.00

\$ 47.00

\$ 59.95

\$215.00

\$129.00

\$ SOON

\$ 89.95

\$ 70.00

\$ 58.95

\$ 69.95

\$125.00

\$150.00

\$ 95.95

\$139.00

\$104.95

\$ 79.95

\$ 94.95

\$170.00

\$ 56.95

\$169.00

\$ 74.95

\$145.00

\$219.00

\$ Fontasia 300 CG Fonts

\$ 159.00

\$ 122.95

\$185.00

\$ 59.95

\$269.00

\$ 54.95

\$449.00

MVB-Recommended Productivity Software



Anim Workshop V2
New Version

\$165.00



Magic Lantern
\$ 99.95



Montage 24
Suit OpalVision

\$489.00



Panorama V3
\$ 89.95

PageStream Font Pack 1

\$ 79.95

PageStream V2.2 & 47 Fonts

\$319.00

Paschal High Speed

\$185.00

Panorama V3

\$ 89.95

Paragon Bars & Pipes

\$19.00

Pelican Press

\$ 94.95

Pixel 3D & Anim Workshop Pack

\$259.00

Playstation

\$399.00

Power Copy V3.0a

\$ 84.95

Power Packer Professional V4

\$ 39.95

PrintShop Pro

\$ 66.95

Pro Fonte Volume 1 (Suit ProWrite)

\$ 35.95

Pro Fonte Volume 2 (Suit ProWrite)

\$ 35.95

ProWrite 3.3

\$ 94.95

Professional Calc V2 AGA

\$209.00

Professional Draw V3.0

\$199.00

Professional Page 3.0

\$ 99.95

Professional Print V4.1

\$149.00

Proper Grammar II

\$ 89.95

Quarterback Tools Deluxe

\$119.95

Quarterback V6

\$ 94.95

QuickWritr

\$ 49.95

Real 3D V2

\$749.00

SPARC Dev System

\$399.00

Scala HT

\$139.00

Scala MM210

\$399.00

Scala MM300 (NEW VERSION)

\$549.00

Scala EE100 Echo (Suit MM300)

\$285.00

Scala Art Library Vol 2

\$ 85.00

Scala Art Library Vol 3

\$ 85.00

Scala Music Pack

\$ 65.00

Scamemaker V3.0

\$ 74.95

Scenery Animator V4

\$ 94.95

SoftClip Animals

\$ 74.95

SoftClip Classic

\$ 69.95

SoftClip Collectors

\$ 77.50

SoftClip Icons

\$ 69.95

SoftFaces Vol 1,2,3,4 (each)

\$ 94.95

Super Desk Jet Drivers V2

\$ 59.95

Super Jam V1.1

\$169.00

Superbase Personal II

\$ 89.95

Superbase Personal 4

\$169.00

Supercase Pro 4 V1.3

\$299.00

TapeWorm

\$129.00

TAKE 2

\$109.95

TV Paint (IV24 or Retina)

\$599.00

True Print 24

\$ 94.95

TypeSmith V2

\$219.00

Video Director

\$ CALL

Virtual Reality Studio V2

\$ 99.95

Visionaire

\$129.95

Vista Lite

\$ 69.95

Vista Pro 3

\$ 99.95

Wordworth V2 AGA

\$169.00

Your Family Tree

\$ 79.95

* Prices with NEW or CALL were unknown at the time of publication.

MVB Computer Supplies
Pty. Ltd.
Dedicated to the Amiga & its Customers!
The AMIGA Specialists!

Ample Free On-Site Parking

506 - 508
Croydon,
Melway Ref: Page 51 A8

AUTHORISED
COMMODORE
DEALER
LAY-BY
AVAILABLE

OpalVision



Seeing is Believing

The Video System Of The Decade!

\$ CALL

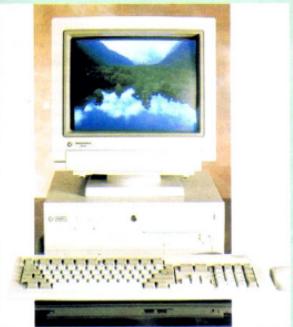
*On demo in showroom



GREAT VALLEY PRODUCTS

TBC
plus

Commodore A4000



- A4000/120/030/4MB RAM \$2799-
- A4000/120/040/6MB RAM \$4150-

Monitors:

- Commodore 1942.....\$CALL



GREAT VALLEY PRODUCTS

A1230+ Series II (Suit A1200)

- A1230/030/40MHz/4MB
 - A1230/030/50MHz/4MB
 - SCSI Kit suit above
 - FPU Kit 68882 40MHz
 - FPU Kit 68882 50MHz
- \$ CALL**
***CALL for NEW LOW Pricing!!**



GREAT VALLEY PRODUCTS

ECS 28/24 SPECTRUM

- 24 Bit Display at Blinding Speed
\$ CALL
***CALL for NEW LOW Pricing!!**

*This Ad was produced entirely using Amigas by Mithril Press

*All Prices in Australian Dollars & subject to change without notice

Dorset Road, Victoria 3136. **Ph: (03) 725 6255**
Fax: (03) 725 6766

Postal Address: P.O. Box 627, Croydon, Victoria 3136

E & O E

**STAR TREK:
THE MOUSE
PAD!**
**3 Designs
to choose
from**



From \$19.95 - \$24.95

We have all the latest and greatest in **Amiga** books and games.
 Please call for details and pricing.

Accelerators & RAM Expansion

A500/600:

- A500 512Kb RAM Expansion w/ No Clock \$ 49-
- A600 1MB RAM Expansion w/ Clock \$ 119-
- A600 16bit PCMCIA Credit Card RAM 2MB \$ 299-
- A600 16bit PCMCIA Credit Card RAM 4MB \$ 469-
- GVP A530+ '030 40 MHz 1MB RAM from \$ 999-
- VXL 030 25 MHz No Co-Pro 0MB \$ 349-
- VXL 030 25 MHz w/ 68882 Co-Pro \$ 568-
- VXL 32bit RAM 2MB (Suit above VXL 030) \$ 549-

A1200:

- GVP A1200 SCSI Ctr w/ No Co-Pro & 1MB \$ 499-
- GVP A1200 SCSI Ctr w/ 33MHz 68882 & 4MB \$ 949-
- GVP A1230 Series II (New Model) See Box On Left
- MicroBotics MBX1200z w/ 68881 & Clock 0MB \$ 279-

A2000:

- GVP G-Force 030 25MHz w/ 68882 & 1MB \$ 899-
- GVP G-Force 030 40MHz w/ 68882 & 4MB \$ 1299-
- GVP G-Force 040 33 MHz w/ 4 MB 60ns RAM \$2099-

A4000:

- DKB 3128 RAM Exp up to 128MB 32bit RAM \$ 749-
- GVP A4008 HardCard Up to 8MB 16bit RAM \$ 349-
- Fastlane SCSI II Expansion Card \$ 995-
- GVP 40MHz '040 Up to 32 MB 32bit RAM \$500N

A500/A2000 Chip RAM Expansion:

- DKB MegaChip board \$ 369-

How to Order "It's Easy"

We Accept

Cash, Cheque, Bankcard, Visa, Mastercard, Money Order or Direct Deposit. Please call for current freight charges.

**How:**

Phone, write, fax or come and see us in our showroom. Please include phone number when writing or faxing. All letters will be answered.

*Please do not send cash through the mail.

Free Mouse Mat
with every order over \$100-

When it comes to computer-illustrated art, Paul Nicolai and Yvonne Westra prefer to let Amiga-generated results speak for themselves. They discuss with Susan Buchanan...

THE AURA OF AMIGA

DUTCH-BORN DESIGNER/illustrator Paul Nicolai prefers not to tell clients how he achieves his stunning graphic effects. Although use of the Amiga has revolutionised his method of operation for the past eight years, publicising the fact means "swimming against the stream immensely, because most people will not accept anything which comes out of the Amiga," he says.

"Some are totally scandalised at the thought of producing quality work on an Amiga, which they perceive as basically a games machine. It's generally very hard to convince people with that particular attitude - even though the costs incurred on a Macintosh are seven, eight, nine times as much as mine, because a Mac is so much more expensive."

In initial discussions with clients, therefore, Paul and partner Yvonne Westra rarely mention the Amiga equipment which forms the technical backbone of their business - "sometimes we don't even mention the word computer, because it is irrelevant. It is the work that counts."

"If you show people a particular brochure and say you produce it inhouse, it is the design, the style, your ability as a designer that actually sells the product. The client is interested in the result, not how that result is achieved."

As is evident from the reactions of recent clients, Aim Direct, Curry Kitchen and Bean Supreme. None discussed the artistic process - the finished product was their prime concern.

When Paul established Aura Creative in

1986, computer-related work was the exception rather than the rule - 1-2 per cent, compared with 60-70 per cent today. And, although early experiments took place on an Apple II - "it cost me a fortune: \$3500 in 1982" - the release of the Amiga ("immediately so much better graphically") opened up a whole new world. Subsequent rapid technological advances only confirmed his initial enthusiasm, and the wealth of Amiga options now available have resulted in "a much richer design environment in which to work."

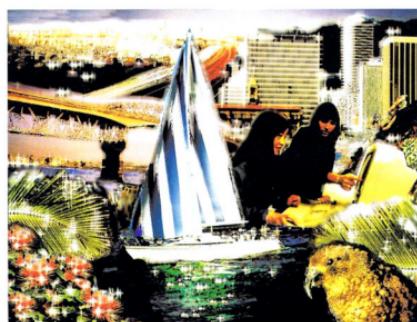


Over the years, following hours, weeks, months of patient, often exhilarating experimentation, conventional design techniques were abandoned. The drawing board on which all work was previously meticulously carried out by hand has become a desk, complete with telephone. Magic markers of every conceivable hue - previously used for visuals - have been relegated to a drawer, where they have virtually dried out. Technical workhorses

now are an A4000 networked to an A2500, enhanced by a Retina card, Emplan emulator, the bonus of TV Paint (see article page 20), SyQuest removable hard drive, and, of course, the invaluable modem and fax.

Essential to the success of this set-up, however, is the technical support and

Examples of Paul's work for (left) the Kiwi English Academy and (right) Elliott-Bateman's Curry Kitchen.



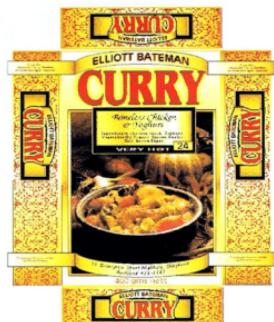
expertise of highly-successful systems support company, PSI, the value of which cannot be measured when problems with hardware occur.

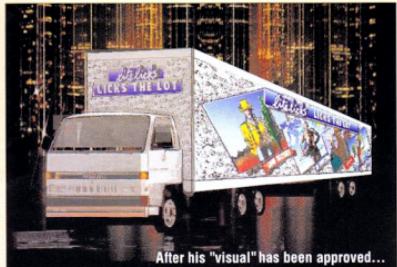
Says Paul: "Technology has caught up - or rather, my wallet has caught up with technology." The ability to invest in programs and hardware which allow his creativity full rein has paid dividends: he lists as major advantages programs like PageStream and ProPage; the use of a fast modem to communicate graphic files; the development of 24-bit painting; the Amiga's unique ability to emulate different platforms; plus the development of more and more service bureaus of a professional standard.

None of which, however, is any substitute for the blend of creative input from Paul and freelance designer/photographer, Yvonne. Their equipment is simply the tool which harnesses their boundless imaginations. Whether posters, packaging, brochures, questionnaires...their hallmark is originality. Textures, colours, presentation - the Nicolai-Westra combination turns a simple survey into a work of art.

Their professional paths diverged for several years - he towards computers, she pursuing black and white photography - until 12 months ago. Yvonne turned more to Paul's field while awaiting digital photography facilities, after plans for a conventional wet dark room fell through - fortuitously, as it happened. "I have become totally enthralled by the computer," she says. "I'm a late convert."

Their inspiration takes shape in the self-





After his "visual" has been approved...



...Paul Nicolai creates the real thing.

contained studio/office of their private retreat, nestled in the Waitakere bush. The computer takeover has not so much cut the time, as re-allocated the emphasis of their work, but a major advantage lies in reduced costs to clients. Inhouse production cuts out once-conventional costs e.g., typesetting, although Paul and Yvonne draw upon a pool of specialists where necessary.

He now devotes more time to illustrations; she takes care of page layouts, in a networked operation where the illustration can be saved in the RAM drive, retrieved and loaded into Yvonne's DTP program, and printed out for evaluation, so much faster than before. On the other hand, points out Paul, the design process still takes the same amount of time.

"What the computer does is give you options, through the fact that you can change things quickly. For instance, you can look at more colour options, or typefaces, and make instantaneous changes. You can pick combinations that maybe, conventionally, you wouldn't have come up with, because it would have taken too much time. As a designer working within tight deadlines, you tend to



These images appeared as article illustrations in Auckland's Metro magazine.

rely on what you know will work, and that is also one of the dangers - the more you rely on what you know, the more conventionally and routinely you start to work.

The design world is continuously changing - new options, new styles, new colours. With a computer, it's easy to become more innovative. You can quickly see how an effect would work in a particular new style, and by experimenting, you familiarise yourself with that style. Even when you don't consciously adopt it, it becomes part of your work process."

Success did not come overnight. Before the advent of 24-bit painting, Paul admits that every picture tended to have a computer-related look. But, depending on the style used, "you could get away with it, because it was still a picture in its own right." One receptive client, a Metro magazine art director, has used Paul's work to illustrate articles ranging from violence, to rugby, to prostate cancer.

Says Paul: "The article would be on a theme, but you could approach the illustrations in different ways. So I would do several different illustrations, with ten colour variations for each file, then put my camera in front of the screen, photograph the image as a transparency, have it developed, pick it up two hours later and take 55 choices to Metro to show him. He had never seen anything like it."

After the desired shots had been selected, Paul would return home, output the pictures as a targa file and have them put through an image recorder, to end up

with a transparency which could be used immediately.

Even that process has now been superseded - and Paul barely needs to move from the comfort of the studio to fulfil the client's instructions. His business is the culmination of a dream, originally sparked in Holland, where he grew up in a tiny northern village, close to the Alkmaar cheese market. His creative bent was encouraged by both his mother and his grandfather, and, while still at school, he worked part-time in an advertising agency, cleaning paint pots. After compulsory military training (in the Navy, where he "made a fortune drawing naked ladies for the guys!"), he headed for Amsterdam at a time when the city was alive with change - "students, hippies,

Continued on page 63

How to improve your company's identity, annual report, brochures, packaging, advertising and illustration requirements.

Consult the experts



To view our portfolio contact Paul Nicolai or Yvonne Westra

PHONE 814 9100 FAX

Matthew Grove presents a tutorial on the popular
Public Domain raytracer reviewed in ADU 4.

Persistence of Vision

AFTER MY ARTICLE on Persistence of Vision (POV) in ADU 4, readers expressed an interest in this program, and since then, version 2.0 has been released. In this tutorial I will introduce some of the powerful features added to the new version, plus some of the original features.

Declarations

One important feature of POV has been the ability to use identifiers in declaring objects. The new version provides even more scope for declaring items and assigning them names. It is possible to declare constants and vectors, and use these in expressions. If you want to place a sphere one unit above a table, you might have something like:

Example 1

```
#declare Table_Height = 10
#declare Sp_Height = Table_Height+1
#declare Sp_Radius = 2
...
sphere { <0, Sp_Height, 0>, Sp_Radius }
```

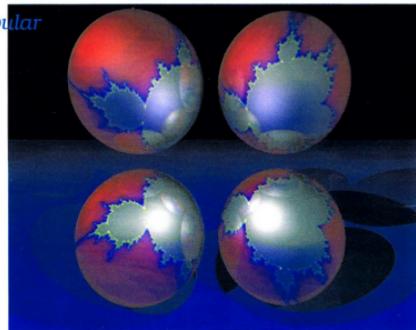
Numbers and vectors can be replaced almost anywhere by declared identifiers and expressions. Even a declaration such as #declare Position = Size * <1,3,2> - 1 is possible. When a vector is multiplied by a number, it scales the vector, and addition or subtraction translates the vector. (Note also that multiplication, division, addition and subtraction of vectors is calculated on a term-by-term basis e.g. <1,2,3> * <2,2,2> = <2,4,6>.) Declarations should be used as much as possible, especially when certain numbers or expressions are used several times in the scene file. That way, the scene can be altered simply by changing the declaration, and not searching for every occurrence in the scene file. It also means that the computer gets to do all the arithmetic, which is really what it is there for!

It is also possible to declare colours, textures, light sources, objects and parts of objects, such as a union or intersection of shapes. If you wanted to create a plant, you could need leaves, and may do something like Example 2 (which actually forms a simple leaf shape).

You might create branches and flowers, and finally construct a plant. Before attempting to create such complex objects, however, let's examine some basic features...



The choice of texture makes a great difference to the final output...



Textures

The texture settings in the new version have been split into three separate parts, each affecting some property of an object's appearance. The most obvious is the colour, or pigment, of an object. Then come the normal (or perpendicular) properties of the object, which define its surface, and lastly, the finish of the object specifies how light reflects and highlights it.

Example 2

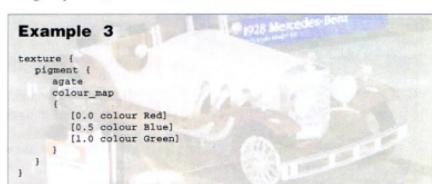
```
#declare Leaf =
intersection [
sphere { <0,0,0>, 1
scale <1.2,1>
sphere { <0,0,0>, 0.98
scale <1.0,1.0,1.0>
plane { x, 0.75, inverse }
sphere { <1.0,-3.77, 4>
sphere { <1.0,0.377, 4>
translate <-0.75, 1.32,0>
rotate <90, 0, 90>
bounded_by [
sphere { <0, 0, 1.32>, 1.33 }
]
```

Pigment

For the pigment, you can either go for a simple monochrome, e.g., colour red, or use one of the built-in textures such as marble or agate, and apply your own colour map. Note that the textures define just the pattern, not the colours, which you specify using a colour map. In other words, there are as many differently-coloured versions of marble as you care to create, but all with the same pattern. When POV calculates textures, it generates a number between zero and one for each point on the object. The colour map specifies what colour to use for these values, by giving a list of values and the colour at each. POV automatically creates a smooth transition between the colours. For example, a colour map that goes from red to blue, using an agate pattern, could be defined as:

Example 3

```
texture {
pigment {
agate
colour_map
{
[0.0 colour Red]
[0.5 colour Blue]
[1.0 colour Green]
}
}
```



Normal

The normal section is used to create effects such as bumps or waves on a surface, by simulating how light reflects from such surfaces. It



doesn't actually create a bumpy surface, but merely makes the surface appear bumpy. This is like painting bumps on an object - there aren't any bumps in reality, just the illusion through the artwork. The simplest normal effect is bumps, which creates the effect of bumps on the object's surface. The bumps keyword takes a parameter between zero and one, which indicates the apparent depth of the bumps. If the normal is scaled, the depth of the bumps is not affected, but size and frequency change. Since the bumps tend to be about one unit in size, you may want to scale them to suit the size of the object. For example, a small sphere may need them to be scaled down.

Finish

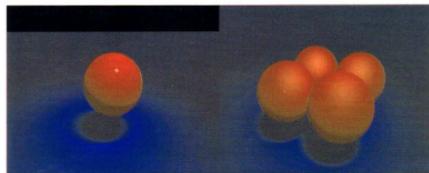
Finally, the finish settings allow various properties of light reflection to be altered and added. Phong highlights - bright, shiny spots caused by the reflection of light sources that are the same colour as the light source - along with specular highlights that more closely model the reflection of light, can be added to objects. Both the phong and specular keywords take a parameter between zero and one that indicates how much highlighting to add. For phong highlighting, there is a phong.size value that

Example 4

```
sphere
{
    <0,0,0>, 1
    pigment {
        colour Gold
    }
    Normal {
        bumps 0.5
        scale 0.1
    }
}
```

allows you to set the size of the highlight. Large values create a small, shiny highlight and smaller values create a larger, duller highlight. For specular highlighting, a roughness value also allows for shiny, through to dull, highlights. Very small roughness values of around 0.001 create a very smooth appearance.

It is also possible to create a reflective finish, which will reflect other objects in the scene. The reflective keyword takes, as a parameter, the fraction of the light reflected. A value of 0.5 would mean that half the



Soft shadows are a real test of raytracing power.

colouring of the object would come from reflected light. Two other important controls are the ambient and diffuse keywords, which allow you to control the amount of background and direct light reflected from an object respectively. Ambient light is that which does not come directly from a light source, but is reflected off other objects. While POV cannot calculate this directly, the ambient value allows an object to be lit by a certain amount of "default", white light. Low ambient values are best - otherwise any shading (which is what raytracers are good

at) would disappear. The opposite, diffuse light, is that which comes directly from a light source. This should be high, or else there will be no shading! You may get some interesting results if you set the ambient light to zero, but usually this should be around 0.2. The diffuse value should be set around 0.8. (I try to make sure that the ambient and diffuse values add up to one, but this is not a hard and fast rule).

Syntax

As you may have noticed in Example 4, there is no texture { } structure around the pigment and normal structures. POV is now much more flexible about the syntax and it is up to you whether you bother to put this in, as in Example 3.

Spotlights

Apart from setting up a scene, the next most important thing is the lighting. Along with normal point-light sources, POV provides a spotlight option for light sources that restricts a light source to a cone of light. The spotlight also allows the light intensity to decrease at the edges of the cone. Spotlights consist of two cones, an inner, fully-lit one, and an outer one where the light fades to nothing, producing a soft edge. The size of these cones is specified by half the

Example 5

```
light_source
{
    <0,20,0>
    colour White
    spotlight
    inner_angle 6.28/2
    outer_angle 6.28/2
    tightness 50
    radius 60/2
    falloff 90/2
}
```

angle of the cones at the light source. For example, if you wanted an inner cone of size 60 degrees, fading to zero light at 90 degrees, you could do as in Example 5 (above).

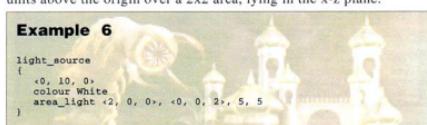
The point-at vector indicates what the spotlight should be shining at, and the tightness value indicates how rapidly the light fades at the edges. Smaller values produce softer edges. Spotlights are great for highlighting objects in a scene, or for just providing a more interesting lighting effect.

Soft Shadows

Because raytracers project "perfect" rays of light into scenes, the shadows left by objects are very sharp. To soften the shadows, POV provides "area lights" - essentially panels of light sources. This means that instead of having just one point-light source, you might have a 5x5 panel of light sources, each 1/25 as bright as a single source. The orientation and size of the panel is specified by two vectors in the plane of the panel. For example, a 5x5 panel centred 10 units above the origin over a 2x2 area, lying in the x-z plane:

Example 6

```
light_source
{
    <0, 10, 0>
    colour White
    area_light <2, 0, 0>, <0, 0, 2>, 5, 5
}
```



Continued on page 51

The latest word processor from the stable of Pen Pal and Final Copy II, confirms the move towards a more DTP-style environment. **Dudley Storey III** takes it for a test drive.

Final Writer

SoftWood ■ NZ\$295 ■ A\$219

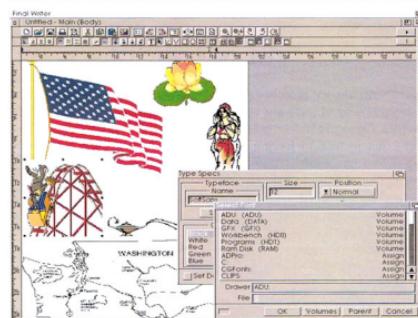
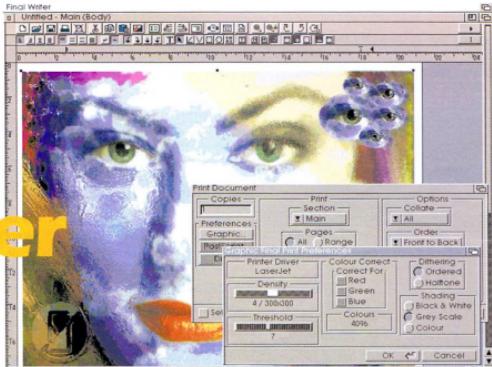
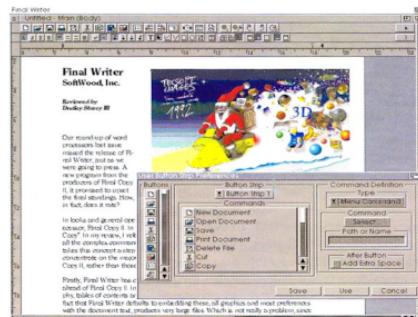
OUR ROUND-UP of word processors last issue missed the release of Final Writer, just as we were going to press. A new program from the producers of Final Copy II, it promised to upset the final standings. How, in fact, does it rate?

In looks and general operation, Final Writer incorporates the best features of its predecessor, Final Copy II. In fact, the resemblance is so close, you could call it "Son of Final Copy". In my review, I referred to Final Copy II as more like a desktop publisher, without all the complex commands you'll never use - call it a "word publisher". Final Writer takes this concept a step further. Because of the program's similarities, this

review will concentrate on the major differences and corrections between Final Writer and Final Copy II, rather than those functions which remain the same.

Firstly, Final Writer has caught up with the multitude of features that set Wordworth ahead of Final Copy II. In addition to crafting an outline, you can now place a bibliography, tables of contents and illustrations, endnotes and an index within a document. The fact that Final Writer defaults to embedding these, all graphics and most preferences with the document text, produces very large files. Which is not really a problem, since you have to use a hard drive - Final Writer's eight installation disks won't run the program alone. The smallest configuration of the program will eat up 2 1/2 Mb on your hard disk, the largest just over 9 Mb.

Final Writer improves markedly on Final Copy's already-excellent handling of graphics. As before, you can add simple graphic forms (boxes, circles, arrows, lines, etc.) and load IFF pictures, even 24-bit images. Blocks of text can also be treated as graphic objects, moved, scaled, rotated and saved independent of the page - perfect for the type of impressive titles that would previously have required work in a desktop publisher, before being printed. However, graphic elements not created within the program itself, such as EPS clip art (Final Writer comes with a large set of commercial EPS images) and IFF pictures, cannot be manipulated with this



Final Writer is more than a word processor - it's a word publisher.

freedom - an area that should be addressed in Final Writer II. All elements can be locked, grouped, sent-to-back, and displayed as quick previews - more features traditionally reserved for DTP.

The Button Strip

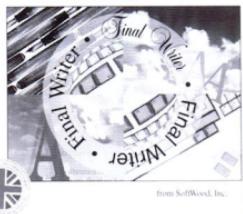
The menu and a major new feature, a row of short-cut icons positioned at the top of the screen, are now fully configurable from the Preferences editor, along with many other variables. As an example, you could define a text style for any of Final Writer's four classes of fonts: standard Amiga and three outline: Type 1, Compugraphic and NimbusQ (Final Writer contains 120 typefaces of the latter in its font directories), for size, leading, width, colour, case and oblique percentage. Give this action a keyboard shortcut from the function keys, then add an entry in the main menu and icon row for easy access. Or do the same for a text clip - a small piece of text, saved with its own preferences, (information used often, e.g., an address) - to call it up and paste it in your document. I've saved the new game and program score templates as a text clip that I can load into every review at the push of a button. In other words, you can edit the word processor to suit your working style.

Improvements

Small failings apparent in Final Copy II have been corrected. As an option, the spelling checker now automatically suggests alternatives when it finds a misspelled word; it also remembers words you have added to the user dictionary, and will suggest these as alternatives if applicable. An auto-save feature has been implemented. Printing options have been expanded. AReXX and PostScript support have been improved, especially that for PostScript (options for crop marks, halftoning and page scaling have now been included). Coverage of both topics in the manual is also improved; the text is factual and precise, but, unfortunately, dull. On the down side, the program has inherited the drawback of Final Copy II's slow printing times. Anything with graphics or PostScript text takes far too long. Printing otherwise is good, crisp and clean.

Final Writer

Word Processor for the Amiga



from SoftWood, Inc.

One feature I did not mention in my summary of Final Copy II in the last issue is the page slider gadget. The scroller controls on the right and below the text window are "real-time sliders", by which I mean that moving them moves the page at the same time - in most other WP programs, you move the slider, release it, let the page display update to find out where you are, move it again, and so on. After some experimentation, I found I preferred the former. The page updates its display quickly, (16 colours included), allowing you to find a position fairly fast, even within a long document. Dividing a large document with the Final Writer feature, "sections", also

Continued from page 33

that each pixel on the screen was also given a level of transparency, corresponding to a tone between black and white, (where white meant that no background showed through i.e., zero transparency, while full black meant that the pixel revealed the full brightness of the pixel behind it i.e., fully transparent), each pixel would now be represented by its colour value, plus its transparency value i.e., 24+8=32 bits. This extra 8-bit value, referred to as an "Alpha channel", is stored for each dot on the screen. In DTP, this transparency allows images to be layered (or composited) more realistically. In video, the effect is more vivid, especially if the pixel's transparency is altered over time. Text and graphics can be smoothly faded in and out over video backgrounds; ghosts look real enough to haunt our imaginations; and, far more importantly, true antialiasing of text and graphics over live video backgrounds occurs.

RS-232, RS-422, Control L/S

These terms refer to the type of serial port used as a controlling connection between a video device (e.g., VCR) and a controlling device (e.g., computer). Most computers have one of the first two, as do the majority of newly-released, professional VCRs or VDVs. Control L/S ports are used mainly on domestic VCRs.

Colour Zero

One of the benefits of owning an Amiga is the ability to utilise colour 0 as a transparent colour. This used to be black only, until the



helps in this regard. Sections are different areas of a document, edited separately for purposes of clarity, such as the title page, preface, bibliography, and other special areas, with as many individually-named sections as you wish within the main body of the text. "Master pages" are templates to control the "look" of each left or right page. A decorative border designed on a master page will appear on every page (with the exception of the title).

Final Writer's auto-save function is the only thing that will spare you from a serious accident, since the program inherits Final Copy's major blunder - the lack of an undo function. Perhaps SoftWood believe Final Writer is such a perfect piece of software that mistakes could never be made. In my opinion, it would be the perfect word processor, if it had an undo! For this reason, Final Writer is awarded 89% overall - if the team at SoftWood had put in that one percent of extra effort to create an undo, the program would easily have received an ADU-Approved stamp. As it is, Final Writer still rises to the top of the word processor round-up. Despite its few faults, it meets and exceeds the standards of professionalism set by Digita's Wordworth v2.

Final Writer does well when compared to the word processors reviewed in ADU 6. It

release of the ECS and AGA chipsets, where any one of the available palette colours can be transparent. This ability comes via the Denise/Lisa chip, so video boards e.g., OpalVision, must have hardware onboard to create their own transparent colour(s).

Illegal Colours

Computers have no problem producing very strongly-saturated colours, which colour RGB monitors are designed to handle. Unfortunately, when such colours are encoded into a composite signal for transference to video tape, a marked degradation in colour saturation and colour sharpness occurs. By using a cabling system superior to composite, a definite increase in the quality of image colour would be immediately evident. To avoid this occurrence as far as possible, it is recommended that colours used lie within the "legal" range, i.e., with a saturation of no more than approximately 70% of full value. This is where an HSV (Hue, Saturation and Value) set of adjustments comes in handy, and all programs for general videographic production should have one. Some image-conversion programs e.g., ADPro, ImageFX etc., have a utility to reduce colour saturation within these legal limits. However, their American origin, intended for the NTSC system, usually reduces such saturation further than is necessary for PAL.

In my next article, continuing the "back-to-basics" approach, I'll demonstrate the basic requirements in hardware for a ready-to-go system. Catch you then!

will import WordPerfect, Pen Pal, ProWrite and ASCII files, save in Final Writer and ASCII formats, import TIFF and EPS graphics files, and comes with a 144,000-word dictionary, and a thesaurus containing 1.4 million cross-references. Final Writer requires 1.5 MB to run, and apart from not being able to speak your document, is capable of every feature listed in ADU 6's comparison table.

Overall, I could not wish for much more from a word processor. However, as well as an UNDO, faster printing speed and more graphics controls, I'd like to see Final Writer II contain a grammar checker (a utility to advise the correctness of sentence structure), footnotes rather than endnotes, and better control over headers and footers.

Supplied for review by TUPsoft

FINAL WRITER

SPEED	★★★★★
FEATURES	★★★★★
EASE OF USE	★★★★★
MANUAL	★★★★★
VALUE	★★★★★

OCS / 1.3 X
ECS / 2.0 ✓
AGA / 3.0 ✓

89%

THE BIGGEST AMOS Public Domain Library In Australia!

We have around 700 disks in just the AMOS Public Domain Libraries, with new disks arriving all the time!
Normal PD disks are \$3.00 each Including Postage!

With every 10 AMOS PD Disks bought - get 1 Disk FREE!

WHAT'S HOT FOR AMOS PRO!

TURBO EXTENSION V1.99

We finally have version 1.99 of this great PD & LAST Version of the AMOS PRO domain version that will be available before the Commercial version is released!

Write for a cat disk for a full description of its capabilities!

Requires AMOS PRO V1.12+ or AMOS 1.36 \$14.95 + \$4.50 Manual

ENHANCED MUSIC EXTENSION

This is a massive enhancement to the AMOS PRO domain version that adds numerous new commands as well as fixes some bugs in the original FULL Protektor VBLI playblanks including extended Ex Commands

"Enhanced Tucker" Features include a built-in Calculator!

This is an AUSSIE Writing Extension & is a must for serious music users!
Write for a cat disk for a full description of its capabilities!

Requires AMOS PRO V1.12+ or AMOS 1.36 \$14.95 + \$4.50 Manual

JD + VIRUS Extensions - JD UPDATED!
Now comes the PRO version of JD updated on the one disk plus an update to the JD Extension!

JD Extension gives you 122 much needed new commands!
VIRUS Extension gives you around 54 new Virus Fighting Commands

Now Includes JD Compiler for BASIC with a Printer and Input/Output modules for both Commodore and PC

To get the best deal get Compat Pro with a Printed AS Manual!

Requires AMOS PRO V1.12+ \$14.95 + Update \$3.00 send Orig Disk

We have all the latest Updates for AMOS V1.36, AMOS Compiler V1.12, AMOS PRO V1.12, AMOS 3D V1.4! All Just \$3.00 Each!

PRO Compiler V1.12	\$85.00	JD Compiler V1.12	\$59.00	Virus Protection	\$11.95
Inc. Postage		Inc. Postage		Inc. Postage	

51 Of the BEST and LATEST 140+ Demos around 3 Disks \$9.95

For any Overseas Orders Please Add 7% of the TOTAL orders Value to cover Airmail Postage. Please Enquire About Postage on Books!

Send \$2.00 for a full Catalog Disk + the Latest Virus Checker
PUBLIC DOMAIN PLUS
P.O. Box 791 Hornsby NSW 2077 AUSTRALIA

NZ Amiga MAGAZINE

Issue 1
Dec 92 / Jan 93

NZ Amiga MAGAZINE

Issue 2
Apr / May 93

AMIGA DOWN UNDER

Guide to WOC
Stop the Press
The Chase Engine

Formerly NZAmiga
Produced entirely on Amiga!

Issue 3
Jul / Aug 93

AMIGA DOWN UNDER

IS GETTING
BIGGER

AMIGA DOWN UNDER

FEATURES
World of Games... 82
Amigas on TV... The Movie Disc...
The Review...
REVIEWS
Disk... 104a
Software... 104a
WIN!
Disk... 104a
Software... 104a
Prize... 104a

This is Tomorrow...

Issue 4
Sep / Oct 93

AMIGA DOWN UNDER

Pages to Pixels! First Hand Reporters
Blitz BASIC 2
Helping
Program
Cocaine RC
FrogTales v2

This Time Season...

Issue 5
Nov / Dec 93

AMIGA DOWN UNDER

28/24
Montage 24
The WP Lineup...

Issue 6
Jan / Feb 94

More readers,
more writers,
more advertisers,
more subscribers,
more colour,
more news,
more products,
more tutorials,
more disks...

MORE AMIGA!

If you've mislaid one of your valuable back issues of ADU, here's what you should do:

Turn to page 64 and fill out the relevant portions of the supplied form.

Back Issues are now available

NZ\$6.00 A\$5.00

See page 64 for order form

BACK ISSUE SUBSCRIBER DISKS
(Available to all readers)

NZ\$3.00 A\$2.50

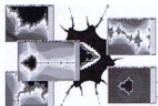
(Per disk)



Issue 3 PD
Blitz BASIC 2 Demo,
ViewTek 1.04a



Issue 4 PD
Icons, AlertPatch 2.18,
Outlaw 1.4, Dire 4.55,
Orac Reset



Issue 5 PD
Mand2000 Demo,
Post 1.86enh,
SnooperDos 1.7



Issue 6 PD
The AmyPD Diskmag,
containing reviews,
columns and editorial



Issue 7 PD
SuperDuper 3.0,
VirusChecker 6.33,
ReOrg 3.1



Issue 3 Game
Desert Strike



Issue 4 Game
Skidmarks



Issue 5 Game
Parattack, Blocks3D,
Mancala, Amastermind,
Expello!



Issue 6 Game
Seek and Destroy



Issue 7 Game
Caffeine Free,
Insectoids 2, Buzzbar

Continued from page 47

It is also possible to turn an area light into a spotlight. This can really speed up raytracing, if you want just one part of the scene lit by the area light, because the raytracer only has to do calculations for the part of the scene inside the spotlight cone. Note, however, that these area lights are flat, and any shadow cast in the plane of the panel will still be sharp. It would therefore not be a good idea to place an area light at the centre of a scene. Remember that every ray that POV sends into the scene, which hits an object, has to be tested against every light source, so every light source added to a scene can significantly increase the raytracing time.

Merge

Another powerful option included in the new version is merge. When creating transparent objects consisting of several objects intersected and combined, there are still internal edges as far as the raytracer is concerned. If you take a transparent sphere and centre it at the corner of a

faces ranging from smooth, undulating hills to sharp, jagged peaks. POV takes an image, and assigns a height to each pixel of the image, depending on the colour or palette number of that pixel. Three image formats are supported: GIF, TGA and POT, none of which, unfortunately, is common on the Amiga. However, POV outputs TGA files, which we can use, but to do so, you must understand how POV uses the TGA format for height fields. To calculate the height of a pixel, it uses the red value for the most significant byte, and the blue value for the least significant. What this means is that if you create a scene which contains only reds (just use red light sources), the resulting TGA image can be used as a height field image in another scene. When used, the brighter pixels form the higher sections of the landscape, and a look at the example picture below may show that I used a marble texture to create my height field.

Tips

When first raytracing a new scene, use the -q (quality) option and a low quality, and render small (say 80x64) images first, to check that at least something in the scene is visible. Don't add time-hungry extras, such as reflection, until you are sure that everything in the scene is just right.

That concludes this tutorial, which, hopefully, will inspire you to create some awesome images in the near future!

Persistence of Vision 2.0 is available from FTP sites, and BBSs such as NZCUG and Amiga Auckland! ■

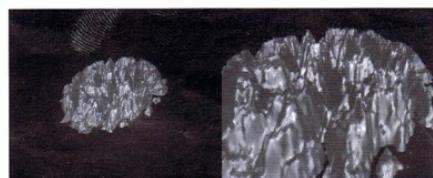
Example 7

```
merge {
    box { <-1, -1, -1, 1, 1, 1> }
    sphere { <-1, 1, 1, 1, 1> }
    texture { Glass }
}
```

transparent cube, a ray entering the sphere could still collide with the corner of the cube, even though it is "inside" the object. The merge option - provided to eliminate this effect - is used in exactly the same way as the union constructor.

Height Fields

Most of the objects provided by POV are pretty basic, and, while it is possible to construct most elementary objects from a collection of spheres, boxes and cylinders, trying to create that really impressive picture often requires something more. To make things interesting, POV provides us with height fields, which use images to create raised sur-



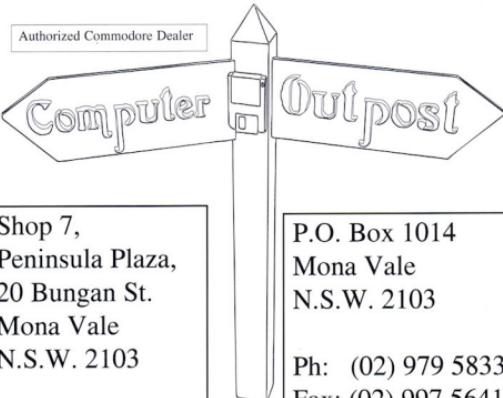
A height field (and close-up) created from the marble texture.

Are you lost, helpless and confused? Just follow the signpost! (All roads lead here)

C
K

A
M
I
G
A

Authorized Commodore Dealer



Shop 7,
Peninsula Plaza,
20 Bungan St.
Mona Vale
N.S.W. 2103

A very big hello to John in Cairns! Hope your logo animation worked as well as you hoped it would!! Look forward to hearing from you soon.

Another very big hello to Daniel out at Cowra. I hope that some day I will be able to meet this familiar voice in person!

Outpost Bulletin



Are you doing the HSC this year?

Call for brochures, pricing, or even a demonstration disk on our new range of Memory Banks "HSC Personal Tutor" packages, and their range of homework aids! You can improve your marks up to 40%!



And call about the latest package for Multimedia presentations:

"Media Point".

The latest and greatest package available for quick, easy, professional results!

All enquiries welcome!

Catering for your needs in all areas of the Amiga.

Our resident "master" of C and Assembler, **Peter Morrison**, picks up some pointers from these two volumes from Bruce Smith Books.

Mastering Amiga C

Mastering Amiga Assembler

THERE IS A steep learning curve involved in acquiring new computer languages. Particularly, it seems, in the popular C language. A further steep learning curve is involved in becoming familiar with the Amiga operating system. Put the two together, and the problems for the novice become almost insurmountable.

Enter Paul Overaa

Analytical chemist and writer for Bruce Smith Books, Paul Overaa is well qualified to write these two books to assist the novice

to Amiga proficiency. He spent two decades working in the field of gas-liquid chromatography, during which time he became interested in computing and computer programming. Published topics include 6502 and Z80 assembly programming, Amiga System Programming, and Amiga Program Design, in addition to the Mastering Amiga C and Mastering Amiga Assembler duo.

The first books about programming I ever read likened variables to pigeon-holes, and values to little pieces of paper that you could "store" in those pigeon-hole variables. Needless to say, I have come a long way

Chapters in the book skip back and forth from basic C to the Amiga OS. It seems haphazardly designed to the casual eye, but reading the book from cover to cover reveals that the more advanced elements of the C language are saved for when they are required, to understand the more advanced elements of the Amiga operating system.

Early on, a chapter on programming fundamentals (repeated almost verbatim in Mastering Amiga Assembler) takes an abstract look at the methods of designing large programs - in particular, the Warnier diagram method, a language-independent program design technique. Its placement in the book, I thought, could have been more carefully determined. After giving the briefest taste of what the Amiga OS

can do for you, the author takes a giant leap back to look at the abstracts of creating large programs. I would be more inclined to pay attention to such a chapter if it were at the end of the book, when I would be ready to create a large program, and such guidance would be welcomed, rather than skipped over.

Much of the latter part of Mastering

since then. Both Mastering Amiga C and Mastering Amiga Assembler assume that the reader has a full complement of pigeons, and there is no mention of such simple concepts.

Counting Pigeons

Instead, the books launch into a discussion of what basic variable types exist in both languages, and introduce the concept of pointers. With these fundamentals in hand, the stage is set for a full-on review of the two languages, and how they apply to the Amiga.

Amiga C is taken up with the glossary, bibliography, appendices, and index. It almost seems as if there are more of these than actual book! The appendices run from A to H, covering three major C compilers, bits and bytes, ASCII, ANSI, and some useful tools for C programmers.

Accuracy

One of the most important things to get right when printing a book on programming aimed at beginners is the program text itself. While typos in the main text can be overlooked (and there are a few), the program text must be absolutely letter-perfect. In this respect, Mastering Amiga C comes through quite well. Not without error, mind you, but the few I spotted were more logic errors, than typos, and the programs containing them could probably have been compiled and run, without crashing the Amiga they were run on. Nevertheless, programs that don't work when they have been laboriously typed in, cause enormous frustration for novices learning to program from a book.

MASTERING AMIGA C

READABILITY



ACCURACY



LAYOUT



VALUE



82%

Summary

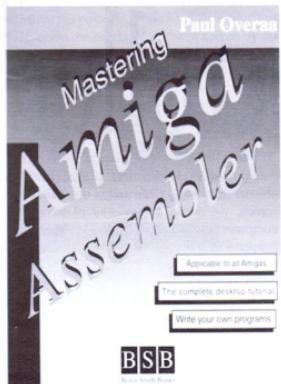
Although I am not a novice in either C, Assembler, or the Amiga, I found these books informative and interesting. It was not so long ago that I looked upon a screenful of C and said "what's that?", and I can remember the time when I forced myself to read the RKM - all 1400 pages of them. Books like these would have made things almost too easy. I look forward to a new generation of Amiga programmers, taking guidance from the pages of the Mastering The Amiga series, and creating quality programs.

Primarily because the layout could be somewhat improved, both in terms of organisation, and also by including more in the way of screenshots, pictures, and liveliness, Mastering Amiga C and Mastering Amiga Assembler, miss out on an ADU-Approved stamp. ■

Mastering Amiga Assembler

Bruce Smith Books ■ NZ\$90 ■ A\$85

The main purpose of this hefty, 416-page tome is to introduce beginners to the basics of the 68000 assembly language, as presented by



the HiSoft Devpac 3 assembler environment. The secondary purpose is to integrate this new knowledge with the low-level aspects of the Amiga operating system. This is a valiant

attempt, but even the author knows that, without an extra 800 pages of closely-spaced, small type, the quest for knowledge has barely begun. However, the programming sections cover a wide variety of Amiga library calls, from the simplest "Hello World", (actually "this is just my line of test text"), to a pair of message-passing programs that recognise the existence of each other in the multitasking context of the Amiga.

Amiga programming concepts are introduced only after the required lengthy introduction to the 68000 processor, and discussion of the registers and instructions available to programmers using that particular chip. This lasts for the first six chapters, and by the time you reach the Amiga introductory text, the mysteries of assembler programming are definitely less challenging. Amiga system programming dominates the remainder of the book, and the learning of assembler takes a back seat to the vagaries of Exec, Intuition, and various other system libraries.

The recommended reading list at the end of the book lists first the Addison Wesley technical series of Amiga ROM Kernel Manuals, mentioned throughout the book's text. Without access to these bibles of Amiga technical information, any beginner will be stuck. No other book (except, maybe, Mapping the Amiga) can begin to reproduce all the information stored in the ROM Kernel Manuals.

Without the RKM's, Mastering Amiga

Assembler introduces the concept of system structures, and datatypes, in a straightforward fashion. Choosing rather to put building blocks in place, than to present every system structure for inspection, Paul Overaa primarily uses Intuition's Windows, Menus, and IDCMP structures as an example. Having read this book, the novice can feel confident that the RKM's will no longer look like page after page of Martian!

Appendices

Mastering Amiga Assembler finishes with "The C Language" (a remarkably condensed version of Mastering Amiga C - the C part, at least), tables of all the library functions used in the book, an overview of the PD A68K assembler, and the bibliography.

In the not-very-extensive list of Amiga programming guides for the beginner, Mastering Amiga Assembler must rank highly.

MASTERING AMIGA ASSEMBLER

READABILITY

★★★★★

ACCURACY

★★★★★

LAYOUT

★★★★★

VALUE

★★★★★

83%

What's new in the amazing world of the Amiga?



Love at first byte

- Amiga Specialist
- Education Systems & Training
- Small Business Solutions
- Home Office Computer Systems
- Networking & Communications
- Desktop Publishing & Video
- CD-ROM & MultiMedia Solutions

337 Penshurst St., Willoughby 2068 Sydney
Tel: 02-417-5155 Fax: 02-417-5542

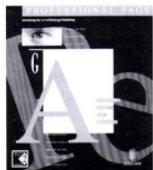
WHILE STOCKS LAST!



Professional Page 4.1
\$299



Professional Draw 3
\$199



Professional Page 3
\$169



Workbench 2 manual
\$99

Pay by cheque, Visa, Mastercard, or Amex.
Send payment to ADU, PO Box 101411,
North Shore Mail Centre, Auckland 1330

AMAZING FX

by Ray Abram

HAVE YOU EVER seen and envied the effect in Amiga demos, where pictures appear to roll on to the screen, with the background in darker shades of the rolling picture, and upside down? The result - the illusion of viewing the back of the picture as it rolls up the screen.

If this sounds too complex or too tough to program, think again. Amos is quite capable of achieving this effect, and furthermore, with a little help from Amal - Amos's animation language - the effect can be made silky-smooth and free of the slightest jerk (no pun intended!).

Requirements

This effect requires a lo-res picture with a maximum of eight colours, and assumes your ability to type in this program bug-free. A word of warning, however: ensure that the Amal programs are typed in letter for letter, in the same case (upper or lower), in which they appear in the listing.

How am I able to roll the picture up the screen, and see the back (darker version) of the picture behind the rolling image? The answer lies in the special Amiga dual-playfield display mode, in which two pictures can be displayed and viewed on top of each other. The rear picture can be seen whenever colour 0 appears on the front screen. The top picture, therefore, is like a piece of cellophane on top of the bottom screen, allowing only areas of pen 0 to shine through.

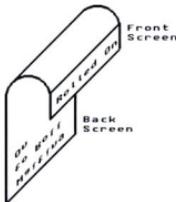
Use of dual playfield places certain limitations on the type of picture that can be used, particularly its restriction of only up to eight colours in lo-res, for instance (see your manual for the rest). Ensure, therefore, that your choice for use with this demo has no more than eight colours. To make the most of the effect, your picture should also feature enough colour 0 areas to allow the rear image to shine through.

How It Is Done

Now that you understand how the effect appears, I will show you how to achieve the illusion of the picture rolling up the screen. If you look closely at the following diagram, the "Rolled On" image is the correct way up, but the "Waiting To Roll On" image is upside down. So, as the front part scrolls up one scan

line (a line of the picture on your monitor), the back part needs to scroll up two scan lines (one scan line appears on the front picture, and the second scrolls up to make the back picture appear to move up the screen, and prepare to be copied to the front picture).

The flow of the effect is, therefore:



- ◆ Copy the back scan line to the front screen.
- ◆ Move the back picture up two scan lines.
- ◆ Repeat until the picture is all scrolled up.

The dual playfield screenmode thus takes care of showing the two screens through each other.

Note that if we use Screen Copy to copy the scan line from the back screen to the front screen, and then Scroll to scroll the back screen up two scan lines, the result would be very slow and jerky. Use of Amal's Screen Offset, Size and Display channels produces the above program flow, with the result that no part of any picture is copied or scrolled around in memory. Only the sections being viewed are adjusted. Thus the effect is fast and smooth.

Reality

We will now translate the theory into reality. At Reference 1, I create variables to hold the screen numbers that I will be using, in order to make the program more readable and easier to follow.

The picture that you would like my program to use is then loaded in at Reference 2.

Halfbright

Once the picture has loaded, we need to find the halfbright colours for the back screen to use. But first, you must understand how a colour value on the Amiga is made up. As the

The Roll Scroller

Amiga (ECS chipset) has a total of 4096 colours that the user can assign to a pen on the screen, we need an easy way of telling the computer which colour we want. The bright people who invented the Amiga came up with the idea of the number in question having three components - red, green and blue. Therefore, to get a colour on the Amiga, we must tell the Amiga how much of each component we want to be in our colour. (A value between 0 .. 15 ie: $16 * 16 * 16 = 4096$ = WHITE). To achieve the halfbright shade of a colour from the picture, we must isolate each RGB component, halve it and then put it back into the colour. See Reference 3.

The result is a new colour, half the brightness of the original, which is then placed into a palette entry from 8 to 15. That position is dictated by the fact that the back screen of a dual playfield screen in Amos gets its colours from the colours 8 .. 15 of the front screen.

Now we need to set up the back screen for the trick. At Reference 4, the back screen is opened. It must be twice as high as the front screen, because, as the back screen scrolls up, we need to have a blank area at the bottom to create the illusion of the Roll Scroller.

As mentioned earlier, the back screen needs to be flipped (at Reference 5), to give the illusion of the back picture rolling up.

At Reference 6, the default starting positions for the screens are set up, as follows:

- ◆ Top of front screen at bottom of view area.
- ◆ Front screen's height = 1 (0 makes strange things happen!)
- ◆ Front screen's data offset set to bottom of picture.
- ◆ Top of back screen at bottom of view area.
- ◆ Back screen's height = 1 (0 makes strange things happen!)
- ◆ Back screen's data offset set to top of picture.

We have now reached the most important command in the trick - the dual playfield command. At Reference 7, this command is executed. Note the positions of the two variables, since the colour palette for both dual playfield screens comes from the first parameter to the command. This command is placed inside an If ... Then ... statement, so that it is only executed the first time that the If - Then is executed. This loop can therefore be executed many times, without the worry of trying to make two screens into dual playfield more than once.

The Trick

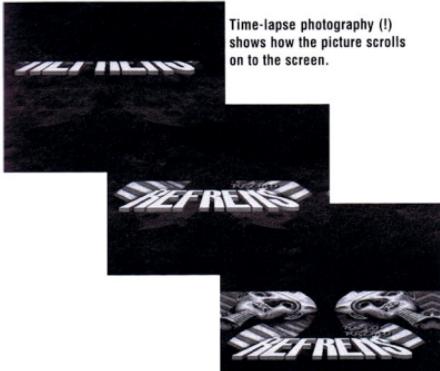
Now for the trick itself. At Reference 8, Amal does its bit, superseding the slow Screen Copy and Scroll technique, with the following super-fast, super-smooth method:

- ♦ Move the position of the front screen up one scan line.
- ♦ Increase the height of the front screen by one.
- ♦ Move the data viewing offset of the screen up one scan line.
- ♦ Move the position of the back screen up one scan line.
- ♦ Increase the height of the back screen by one.
- ♦ Move the data viewing offset of the screen up two scan lines.

Thus the illusion is there, but no data is copied around the memory. What the user views is just cleverly changed to produce that illusion.

UnRem the line following Reference 9, to switch the back screen to the front of the display, and allow you to see clearly how the effect works.

The final necessity is a way for the user to control this effect simply and easily. At Reference 10, I have written a mouse key routine, where hitting the left mouse button repeats the routine, and hitting the right mouse button ends the program.



Strange Problems With This Routine

This one has me beat. It seems that some Amiga 500s spit out the error "Can't Set Dual Playfield", when the user tries to run the line after Reference 7. The solution was supplied by a friend (Criss), as his Amiga 500 exhibits this strange problem. He opened three screens - two of the size required for this demo, and the third containing the picture for the demo. The dual playfield screenmode was set on the first two screens and the demo picture then copied from screen three to the two screens used in this demo. I have only struck this problem on a few Amiga 500s, (which, from the documentation supplied with them, suggests that they are the same as mine [Yes, I use an A500]), and don't have a clue as to the cause.

Possible Modifications

Dual playfield can be used for several other cunning tricks, including simulation of a spotlight moving around on top of a screen. Around the spotlight, the back screen is visible, and away from the spotlight is blackness. A black screen is placed over the top of the picture you are using, and a bob made from pen 0 moved around on it, the result being that wherever the bob is, the back screen of the dual playfield screen shines through.

Subscribers to Amiga Down Under can find a working version of this issue's Roll Scroller ready to go on the subscriber disk, and the program described under Possible Modifications.

If you have any ideas for future articles that you would like me to investigate, or are just having problems with Amos, drop me a line C-/Amiga Down Under and I'll see what I can do. ■

```

Rem =====
Rem = Roll Scroller =
Rem = By Ray Abram =
Rem = (C)1994 =
Rem =====

Rem Keep a track of screens
Rem ** Reference 1
FRONT_SCREEN=0
BACK_SCREEN=1

Rem Turn off the mouse
Hide

Rem Get a picture
Rem ** Reference 2
Load iff "Picture.IFF",FRONT_SCREEN
Screen Hide FRONT_SCREEN

Rem Make a halfbright colour of 0 to 7 into colours 8 to 15
Rem ** Reference 3
For M=0 To 15
  CMASK=$F00
  CMUL=$100
  CTMP=CColour(CL-8)
  CLAA=0
  For M=0 To 3
    CADD=CTMP and CMASK : Rem Isolate an RGB value
    CADD=CADD/CMUL : Rem Make to a number 0 to $f
    CADD=CADD/2 : Rem Find half the colour value
    CADD=CADD+CLAA : Rem Add to previous value to RGB position
    Add CLAA, CADD : Rem Store to new cumulative RGB colour
    Ror 1,4,CMASK : Rem Get mask ready to keep next component
    Ror 1,4,CMUL : Rem Set up multiplier for next component
  Next
  Colour CL,CLAA : Rem Use half bright colour register
Next

Rem Open a second screen
Rem ** Reference 4
SCW=Screen Width(FRONT_SCREEN)
SCH=Screen Height(FRONT_SCREEN)
S_BOT=SCH*49 : Rem Start of screens on bottom of the view
Screen Open BACK_SCREEN,SCW,SCH*2,Screen Colour.Lowres
Rem Set blank area on bottom
Screen Hide BACK_SCREEN
Curs Off
Flash Off
Paper 0
Get Palette(FRONT_SCREEN)
Cls

Rem flip the picture upside-down to bottom of BACK_SCREEN
Rem ** Reference 5
SC_ST=SCN
For CPY=1 To SCN
  Screen Copy FRONT_SCREEN,0,CPY,SCN,CPY+1 To BACK_SCREEN,0,SC_ST
Dec SC_ST
Next

Rem Show the screens
Screen Show FRONT_SCREEN
Screen Show BACK_SCREEN

FIRST=True
Do
  Rem ** Reference 6
  Screen Display FRONT_SCREEN,,S_BOT,,1
  Screen Display BACK_SCREEN,,S_BOT,,1
  Screen Offset BACK_SCREEN,,1
  Wait 5 : Rem Very Important command !!
  Rem Dual playfield front and back screen
  Rem *** Reference 7
  If FIRST Then Dual Playfield FRONT_SCREEN,BACK_SCREEN
  If FIRST Then FIRST=False

  Rem The hardware scroll part
  Rem ** Reference 8
  AML12$="Start: Let Y=Y-1; Pause; If Y>0 then Jump Start;" 
  AML22$="Start: Let Y=Y-1; Pause; If Y<0 then Jump Start;" 
  AML32$="Start: Let Y=Y-1; Pause; If Y=0 then Jump Start;" 

  Channel 1 To Screen Display FRONT_SCREEN : Rem Move screen up
  Channel 2 To Screen Offset FRONT_SCREEN : Rem Move bitmap
  Channel 3 To Screen Size FRONT_SCREEN : Rem Change height
  Channel 4 To Screen Offset BACK_SCREEN : Rem Move bitmap

  Amal 1,AML12$
  Amal 2,AML12$
  Amal 3,"Let R0=$Str$(SCH)+AML22$"
  Amal 4,"Let R0=$Str$(SCH)+AML32$"

  Rem Start hardware scrolling
  Amal On

  Rem unrem this line to put back screen on top of front screen
  Rem *** Reference 9
  Rem Dual Priority BACK_SCREEN,FRONT_SCREEN

Rem End bit
Rem *** Reference 10
Repeat
  Multi Wait
  Until Mouse Key=0

  Amal Off
  If Mouse Key=2 Then Exit
Loop

```

LETTERS TO THE EDITOR

FIRSTLY, MY APOLOGIES to Rodger Donaldson, whose letter I published in ADU 6. He is, in fact, from Okato, Taranaki, NZ - so now you can establish your fame. -Ed.

Dear Sir,

Recently there was a programme on TV about how the Japanese are about to invade Australian retailing. How are they able to do this? The answer is service: training their staff to make the customer feel good. If a customer comes back and spends \$100 per week, that is \$50,000 in ten years.

You might be asking how this relates to the Amiga that I'm typing this on. During the last weeks of last year, I realised I wasn't going to make the killer presentation I wanted with Bars&Pipes media madness and my non-AGA A3000, good as they are. So I decided to invest in a new A1200 + 4 Mb + 68881 and Scala. Knowing that Scala MM300 was only a matter of weeks away, I carefully enquired about upgrades and was told: "Send in your registration form and in the return mail, you'll receive a free upgrade."

I mentioned this on the registration form. A few weeks later, I received details of Scala MM300 and a bill for \$207! Immediately I wrote to the Australian distributor, whose response was: "It costs \$207." So I phoned them and they offered to ask the shop where I bought it to give me a refund and then I could buy Scala MM300, when it arrives at a higher cost. In the meantime, I twiddle my thumbs and eventually pay more.

In the past I've ordered Bars&Pipes mail order from Sydney, paid \$10 for overnight delivery and still been waiting two weeks later. I then ordered it from the USA and it arrived five days later.

Many people see anyone who complains as being a whiner, but my experience in business is that a person who complains wants to remain a customer. Those who don't just go elsewhere. For crying out loud, I want to support local business, but I think they have to learn to support me, the paying customer.

I could have done my presentation on a de-dongled beta version of Scala MM300, but instead, like a mug, I forked out \$400. Next time I hear Australian businesses crying crocodile tears about piracy or the recession, I know where my sympathies will lie.

Prem Karajad

East Fremantle, WA, Australia

Dear Sir,

I received a large parcel in the post last week. To my surprise, it contained a Pyramid hand scanner. I wish to thank you and Kaotic Koncepts for such a great prize. I have followed your magazine from its first edition and you keep on improving. I wish you well for the future and continued success with the magazine. Once again I thank you for the prize. All I have to do now is find a place for it on my crowded computer desk.

M.K. Merritt

Elizabeth Park, SA, Australia

You're welcome, MK. Without the support of readers like you, and great companies like Kaotic Koncepts, we wouldn't be able to bring you such a great mag. -Ed.

Dear Graeme,

Regarding the computer art debate, I feel that art is most certainly in the inception, not the execution. Photographers are recognised as artists and their photos are seen as art, but does this make anyone who has ever taken a photo an artist?

Supreme artist, Kasimir Malevich, created a painting called "White on White". It consisted of a white square painted on a white background of a slightly different tint. You or I would certainly say that it is not art, yet this painting hangs in the Museum of Modern Art in New York. The key here is the thought behind the picture. The fact that you or I think the painting is a load of rubbish does not stop it from being art.

A raytracing program creates a sphere sitting in all its glory in the middle of the monitor screen. Is this art? Certainly someone thought to create it. The computer did not do it alone. Remember computers don't think - they respond to software directions. At the very least, someone had to start the program which created the sphere. It's still someone thinking - albeit not very hard!

Good art is said to inspire a reaction in others, yet an artist can set out to create art which deliberately goes unnoticed. Whether the final execution is computer-generated or not, the common element is that both will require some thought to achieve their purpose.

David Arandle

Perth, WA, Australia

What is really missing from this discussion is a true definition of the indefinable. Who considers art to be so? The general populace, the critics, the artists themselves? There is obviously a difference between holiday snapshots and a moving black and white portrait photograph, but where does one draw the line? The judgment of art must be considered to be purely a matter of opinion and taste, no matter what tools are used, must it not? Therein lies your answer - it's all over to you. -MB.

Dear ADU,

It's taken a while, but finally I've saved enough and upgraded from my A500 to a brand new A4000. However, a few

developments in the Amiga world have made me stop and think about things. I bought this new machine to eventually (when I save up some more) get into video work, and still hope to be able to play the best games. For these things, I figured that the A4000 was the premier computer, the one to get. I have supported the Amiga for quite a while now, and whilst I will not claim to be anything but a novice, I was disappointed with the overall price of the machine. It seemed to be extraordinarily high, and to make matters worse, I had to buy a monitor separately. Overall, my package cost me a fortune.

I often wonder how it is that Amiga machines can make a dent in the business side of the world, if Commodore continue to charge such prices for their high-end machines. The thing that bugs me is that it isn't sold with a monitor as standard! Surely Commodore can see that their machines would be more cost effective if they came with a monitor at no extra cost. Perhaps some software to get up and running (not Workbench!) could be included? In fact, I think that all their 32-bit machines should come with a monitor.

Dan

Adelaide, SA, Australia

Well, Dan, you make some interesting points. Amigas, especially the A4000, seem to be highly priced. But, like any product that is made in small quantities, compared to other types of computer, it is going to be comparatively higher in price. By buying an Amiga, you are joining an exclusive club. There may be four million Amigas worldwide, but compared to the squillions of PCs, it is but a drop in the ocean. The only reason PCs are cheaper than Amigas is that more are made, and therefore production costs per unit are reduced.

Your other comments are a bit misdirected. It would be nice to have an Amiga bundle with software and monitor, but what you don't seem to realise is that it will only increase the cost to the end-user, if more is added to the package. Even with PCs, as you mention, you get all these extras as standard, but if you asked to have them left out of the bundle, you would get a discount. Doesn't this tell you that you ultimately pay for it anyway? There is never anything at "no extra cost". If someone can sell you something at "no extra cost", it means the original piece of equipment is costing them less - instead of dropping the price, they still make the same money by selling you something else off their shelf.

There are bundles available for the A1200 which include monitors, which are, of course, more expensive than a plain A1200.

And who says that all Amiga owners want the same monitor? Only two out of our five Amigas use Commodore monitors. Bundled monitors, and Commodore's especially, are of inferior quality, compared to most other brands, like NEC, Sony or Philips. So let buyers choose their own monitor and it will probably save them money. I'm surprised that you weren't offered a bundle when you made your purchase. -Ed.

SOFTWARE

ENTERTAINMENT

Title Members Price LRP

A-Train	84.95	89.95
A-train Const. Set	47.95	49.95
Abandon'd Places II	84.95	89.95
Alien	84.95	89.95
Alien Breed 2	74.95	79.95
Apocalypse	64.95	69.95
Armour Geddon II	64.95	69.95
Ashes Of Empire	84.95	89.95
Battle Fortress	74.95	79.95
Battle Axe 93	64.95	69.95
BC Kid	64.95	69.95
Beastload	64.95	69.95
Body Blows	84.95	89.95
Body War Galactic	64.95	69.95
Brutal Sports Football	64.95	69.95
Burning Rubber	64.95	69.95
Campaign II	84.95	89.95
Cannon Fodder 1	47.95	59.95
Cannon Fodder 2	74.95	79.95
Champ Manager 93	64.95	69.95
Champ Manager 94	64.95	69.95
Champ Manager Italia	64.95	69.95
Chaos Engine	64.95	69.95
Choc Racer II	74.95	79.95
Civilisation	74.95	79.95
Combat Air Patrol	74.95	79.95
Contraptions	64.95	69.95
Coop Spot	74.95	79.95
Darkness	74.95	79.95
Dark Seed	74.95	79.95
Desert Strike	74.95	79.95
Dune II	74.95	79.95
Eve of Frontier	64.95	69.95
Eye of Beholder II	64.95	69.95
F1 Racing	64.95	74.95
F17TA Night Hawk	64.95	89.95
Fighters 2000	64.95	69.95
Goal - Kick Off 2	74.95	79.95
Good's Cricket	74.95	79.95
Good's 2nd Innings	74.95	79.95
Grand Prix	74.95	79.95
Guru Guru	64.95	69.95
Heart of China	64.95	69.95
Herdman II	74.95	79.95
Hired Guns	64.95	69.95
Historiane	74.95	79.95
Humans II	74.95	79.95

INDIANA JONES ATLANTIS

84.95 89.95

JURASSIC PARK

54.95 59.95

LEGEND OF VALOR

64.95 69.95

LETTUCE GO

74.95 79.95

LITTLE KIDS

64.95 69.95

MICRO MACHINES

64.95 69.95

MORTAL KOMBAT

64.95 69.95

PATRIOTIC

74.95 79.95

PINBALL OUR GOLF

47.95 49.95

PGA TOUR DATA DISK

39.95 39.95

PINBALL FANTASIES

74.95 79.95

Premiere Manager 2

64.95 69.95

PUTTY

64.95 69.95

RHYTHM OF ARKANIA

74.95 79.95

Road Rash

47.95 49.95

Rules of Engagement II

64.95 69.95

SCRABBLE DELUXE

64.95 69.95

SECRET MONKEY IS 2

74.95 79.95

Sensible Soccer 93

64.95 69.95

SIMP ANT

64.95 69.95

SIM CITY

74.95 79.95

SIM EARTH

84.95 89.95

SIM LIFE

84.95 89.95

SIMULATOR

64.95 69.95

SIMP LIFE

84.95 89.95

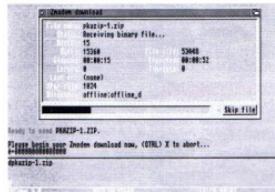


This issue, **Thomas Scovell** de-mystifies Bulletin Boards.

ONCE AGAIN WE enter the wide world of telecommunications. This month I take a look at what BBS File Bases offer, and how to make the best use of them.

An Introduction

The lure of obtaining software for next to nothing draws many people into Comms. Once online, you have at your fingertips the power to obtain a wealth of files with great



ease. The process of getting a file off a BBS is known as "downloading", while sending a file is termed "uploading". Both are as simple as remembering the two names!

What You Need

To obtain files from a BBS requires an Amiga, a modem and Comms software compatible with the Bulletin Boards you wish to use. As mentioned in past columns, several items are particularly important when downloading and uploading files. The faster your modem the better, when downloading. With a 14.4k modem, a 400 Kb file will take only 3.5 minutes to download - on a 2400 baud modem, the same file will take 28 minutes. Faster modems are invaluable for those on toll calls or facing BBS time limits. Correct protocols and archivers for the BBS and software you wish to download are also necessary. (Both aspects are discussed later in more depth.)

File Bases

Files on Bulletin Boards are often separated into file bases or file areas, each of which have certain topics, such as communications, music or utilities. When looking for a specific file, select the area on the Board, then view the list of files in that area. This list generally

contains the file names, a brief description, file size and expected download time.

File Extensions And Archiving

When you look at a list of files on a BBS, you will notice that most have an extension after their name, such as "NComm3.LHA". This denotes the archiving program used to compress the file. Because time online is precious, (especially on toll calls), use of an archiving program to reduce program size saves time and money. The most common extensions are .ARC, .ZOO, .ZIP, .DMS, .LZH and .LHA. Many, e.g., .ARC and .ZOO, are outdated and you will find most files on Boards in either



LHA (right) and PKAZip, two of the best Amiga archive programs available.

ZIP or LHA archives. When downloading a file, check first whether you have the correct archiver to handle the file. That way you will not download the file, only to realise you cannot get at it! If you do not have the correct archiving program, you should be able to find it on the same Bulletin Board. Experienced Comms users build up comprehensive stocks of such programs, in order to handle all the files they come across.

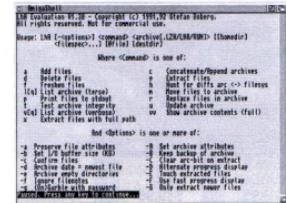
Protocols

To transfer a file from the BBS to your computer, both systems must agree upon a method of sending the information. A protocol is a standard way of transferring information between computers, ensuring that no data is lost (error-checking). The main protocols in use are X-modem, Y-modem and Z-modem. All have different ways of transmitting the data and all include some form of error detection. Of the three, Z-modem is most popular because of its efficiency and speed. All common Amiga Comms software, such as

NComm and Term, support these protocols.

Rules To Download By

As with all areas of Comms, rules govern files on Bulletin Boards. These differ between BBSs, but general rules apply. Most BBSs have what is known as an upload/download ratio - a figure such as 8:1, which means that for every eight files you download, you must upload one. This ensures that users do not simply "leech" files from a Board, but give something back. Some BBSs also have a file-size ratio, which, in the case of 8:1, means that for every 800 Kb of files you download, you must upload 100 Kb. The most stringent rule, when it comes to uploading software, is the prohibition of commercial material. Spreading pirated files via a BBS is illegal and you are likely to be kicked off a Board for doing so. Making sure files are virus-free before uploading them, is also essential. Viruses can spread rapidly via BBSs and it

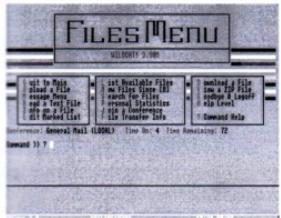


pays to be very careful. Sysops don't take kindly to users who spread viruses over their Boards, whether inadvertently.

Downloading Made Easy

Downloading a file from a BBS is a relatively simple process, which becomes second-nature with practice. Before logging on to a BBS, you must set up your Comms software - essentially the specification of a download directory (to which the file will be sent) and a protocol. In the case of the download directory, it is best to use RAM if you have enough memory. Downloading to RAM is much quicker than to disk and, for users with fast modems, noticeably speeds up download times. Otherwise, make sure you have a blank disk ready, as there is nothing more infuriating

ing than running out of disk space halfway through a download. Remember that it is necessary for both your system and the BBS to use the same protocol for downloading. You must often select your preferred protocol when logging on to a BBS for the first time, so set your software accordingly. Other BBSs allow selection of protocol type just before downloading. Once you are logged on to a BBS and have gone to the file area, there are several ways to go about downloading. Generally you can use the [D]ownload option and type in the name of the file you want. Or you can list the files available and [M]ark (select by number) those you wish to download. Then follow the BBS's instructions and select the



Once on a BBS, it is only a short hop over to the files area...

Download option from your Comm Software's menu at the appropriate time. Depending on the speed of your modem, the file should soon be sitting in your specified Download directory.

Giving Something Back

Uploading is just as easy as Downloading. If the file to upload is not already archived, do so and place it in your specified Upload directory. BBSs often specify a particular archive type to maintain similarity among file bases, so try to stick to that. Then, log on to your BBS, go to the Files section and select

[U]load. You may then be presented with a reminder of what sort of files that BBS allows. After that, it is just a matter of selecting Upload in your Comms program when instructed to by the BBS. If you upload a file in order to download more files, (in accordance with the BBS's upload/download ratio), you may find you have to wait a day or so to be credited with the upload. The delay is due to checks by sysops on uploads for illegal material and viruses, before allowing them to be put in the main file areas.

That's All?

Once you have downloaded and logged off the BBS, the first step is to dearchive the file with the correct software. When you look at the unarchived program, you may find that extra files have been included with the archive. These often include a description of the file, as well as a text file, stating which BBS it was downloaded from (a type of advertisement). And that is it. Play by the few rules and gain access - through your Amiga and your modem - to thousands of files for very little cash outlay.

BBS Reviews

If you run a BBS and wish to see it reviewed here, drop me a line, C/- ADU.

Paradise BBS, Australia Phone 61-75-971717

The Australian Paradise BBS is one of an interesting phenomena in Amiga Bulletin Boards. Instead of being run on an Amiga system, it operates on a 386dx40 IBM system. Amiga BBSs are run on IBMs for several reasons. IBM hardware, such as hard drives, is cheaper than Amiga counterparts, so it is less expensive for a sysop to build up a large BBS. And running a BBS on an IBM allows the sysop to have his/her favourite computer, the Amiga, free all the time! As is becoming the norm these days, Paradise runs on a high-

speed, 14.4k modem. The more disturbing side of this trend towards higher speeds is that some BBSs are beginning to restrict the access of slower modem users. Thankfully, Paradise doesn't fall into this category and all speeds are welcome. Paradise BBS has a wide range of files, with support for both Amiga and IBM. The usual file areas include pictures, music and text files, and the BBS offers a wide range of message echoes from several different nets including Fidonet, Astronet and Amiganet. All users should therefore find something of interest. Sysop Barry Ryder says that the BBS content and features are driven by requests of the users. Paradise is a friendly BBS where you, the user, can get what you want as long as you're polite - with the added bonus of free access for all.

Amiga Auckland! BBS, NZ Phone: 64-9-634-6716

Amiga Auckland! is the BBS for the Auckland Amiga NZ club. It supports club members with member-only privileges, but is also a good BBS for other users, catering for a wide variety of tastes in files, covering topics from communications to art. In 3.x and 3.x-specific areas, Kickstart users can find software to take advantage of their extra features. Although message areas are limited to local echoes, they are still useful, especially if you are having problems of any sort. Other users are always happy to help out in their individual areas of expertise. For DOOR game fans, seven different options include a Wheel of Fortune game, Dungeons adventure and a Star Trek game. The Board runs 24 hours on an Amiga with a Supra v32bis modem allowing all speeds, so there's no excuse for not calling. If you want to meet a bunch of dedicated Amiga users and collect some of the latest files, Amiga Auckland! is the place to do it.

That's the Comms column for this issue. If you have any questions regarding Comms or suggestions for future columns, feel free to contact me C/- ADU or via my Fido point on 3:772/125.5.



Amiganuts

Guaranteed Service and Support

Founders of the Public Domain Association of Australia
P.O BOX 9001, WILSONTON, TOOWOOMBA,
QUEENSLAND, AUSTRALIA 4350
PHONE/FAX (076) 331172

OctaMED Version 5.....	\$68.00
OctaMED Tutorial Companion...	\$55.00
Amiga Coders Manual.....	\$35.00
Amiga Coders Club Disks.....	\$ 9.00
Amiganuts Public Domain Cat.....	\$ 4.00
Assassins Games Packs (10 disks)	\$30.00
NZ Readers please add \$5.00 P/Packing	

Amiganuts for all your PD, ShareWare and LicenceWare

WIN

Purchase OctaMED V5 during March/April and your name will be entered into a draw to win the OctaMED Tutorial Companion. Valued at \$55.00

WIN

Purchase the Amiga Coders Club Manual during March/April and your name will be entered into a draw to win 5 issues of the Amiga Coders Club disks. Valued at \$45.00

WIN

Purchase any 10 Public Domain disks from our library during March/April and your name will be entered into a draw to win 5 Public Domain disks of your choice.

WIN

Join the Amiganuts PD Club and save on all your Public Domain purchases. Join during March/April and we will send you one of our Amiganuts Keyrings.

WIN

Purchase a boxed set of Assassins Games. Ten disks full of great games for only \$30.00. You save \$10.00.

WIN

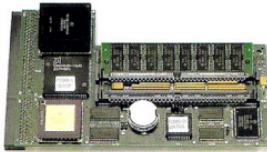
Send \$4.00 for our 3 disk catalogue. Mention Amiga Down Under and we will send you one of our Amiganuts rulers.

Continued from page 7

A1230

GVP ■ NZ\$2195 ■ A\$1300

THE PERFORMANCE SERIES II A1230 Turbo+ is another worthy product from GVP, available in two options - a 50MHz 68030 or a 40MHz 68EC030. Both have 4 Mb of memory worth noting. GVP memory is smaller and faster than any of the other SIMM modules. Taking advantage of 60ns memory means that memory access time will be far less than with any other accelerator option. The card is the exact length of the trap door hole, so pushing the card into the A1200 actu-



ally levers it into its socket. Fortunately, GVP anticipated this by providing a small, semi-circular cut so that you can indent your little finger to remove the card.

As was stated under CPU options, you usually can't move ROM images around without an MMU. However, GVP have allowed for this in their supplied program, GVPCPUCtrl, which allows the remapping of Kickstart into that 60ns superfast memory! The manual is up to GVP's usual standards and covers every option. A PGA FPU socket is provided, and the FPU must be clocked at the same speed of the CPU. Two SIMM sockets are also provided, allowing for a massive (and very expensive) 32 Mb of memory!

The card is supplied with a DPP Port, allowing the addition of other peripherals available from GVP. The only DPP product available at time of review was the A1291 - an Amiga standard SCSI card, enabling up to six SCSI devices to be connected. The A1291 slides in through the Amiga's rear expansion port, to seat itself firmly into the connector on the edge of the A1230. A securing screw is

inserted through the base of the Amiga.

GVP hope to ship a 16-bit DPP sound digitiser for Amiga music enthusiasts! Due to where and how the DPP Port was mounted on the A1230, it is not possible to replace the trap door cover, without modification, to the seating edge. Again, GVP have allowed for this by supplying, in the A1230 package, the exact part direct from Commodore. Simply put your old trap door cover in a drawer and snap on the new, modified one!

Supplied for review by
AmiKomp Systems

A1230

SPEED
★★★★★
FEATURES
★★★★★
EASE OF USE
★★★★★
MANUAL
★★★★★
VALUE
★★★★★

92%

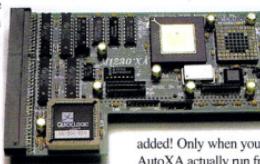
M1230 XA

MicroBotics ■ NZ\$825 ■ A\$645

ANOTHER FINE PRODUCT from MicroBotics! The M1230 XA has options for a PGA 68030 and a PGA 68882. Unlike other accelerator boards reviewed, the M1230 XA allows the owner to install a CPU and FPU of different speeds. Unfortunately, the board is not auto-configuring - a minor inconvenience. The M1230 XA is shipped with several programs allowing configuration of the card to individual set-ups.

Running SetXA displays a screen of buttons and prompts, allowing you to tell the M1230 XA's onboard configuration chip what is installed in the board. Once this is done, save the configuration, which is written to a non-volatile memory chip on the XA. Unfortunately, the memory is not added to the system's memory on startup.

Two options have been provided by MicroBotics: the first, a SetXA icon with the tooltip AddMEM, which is placed into the



WBStartup drawer. However, as files in the WBStartup drawer are not executed until the LoadWB command is issued, (usually at the end of a Startup Sequence), this means that your A1200 has booted using Chip memory. As we already know, Chip memory is slow, so the obvious solution is to add the memory to the system before any commands in the Startup-Sequence are issued. MicroBotics have provided a second option - AutoXA - a line placed by more experienced users at the beginning of the startup sequence, which adds the memory to the system and makes itself resident. Whenever your Amiga is reset, AutoXA is executed straight out of memory and the memory added! Only when you first turn on your Amiga, is AutoXA actually run from disk.

When fitting the M1230 XA, I discovered that Commodore had made the floppy disk drive mounting brackets hang a fraction low. On an A1200 I actually had to pull the machine apart to remove the card, while others required gentle persuasion and a certain amount of patience. The card is shorter overall than others, but the shorter, connecting edge piece was 1.8 mm longer than any of

the others, which made removal just that much more of a challenge. But how often would you remove an accelerator like this? Fitting was no more difficult than with any of the other cards.

Unlike the Twelve Gauge, the M1230 XA manual assumes you know where things are on your Amiga (i.e., the trap door). A detailed explanation of how to insert a SIMM into the socket is provided. One jumper needs to be set by the user to indicate which crystal is to be used for the FPU (the main CPU crystal, or the FPU crystal, if a faster or slower FPU is installed). The realtime clock can be disabled by simply removing the clock chip from the board.

Supplied for review by
The Parts Warehouse

M1230 XA

SPEED
★★★★★
FEATURES
★★★★★
EASE OF USE
★★★★★
MANUAL
★★★★★
VALUE
★★★★★

88%

12 A'Clock

MicroBotics ■ NZ\$59 ■ A\$45

MOST OF THE expansion cards mentioned here have clocks fitted as standard, although there was a time when very few did so. If your card did not, MicroBotics have released the 12 A'Clock - a high-accuracy, battery-backed realtime clock for the A1200. Installation requires opening your A1200 case, which may void the warranty. (You may wish to have it

installed by your dealer.) After opening your A1200, you must remove a small, metal plate attached to the main shielding. This reveals the clock header pins. Then simply plug the 12 A'Clock into your motherboard. Do not attempt to install two clocks in your A1200 - it could damage your hardware. If you do purchase an expansion board with a realtime clock, you must disable or completely remove one of these two clocks.

Supplied for review by
The Parts Warehouse

12 A'Clock

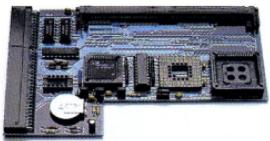
EASE OF USE
★★★★★
MANUAL
★★★★★
VALUE
★★★★★

93%

PC1208

Power Computing ■ NZ\$250 ■ AS\$195

POWER COMPUTING HAVE released the first FPU expansion product for the A1200 which can accommodate either PGA or PLCC-type FPUs. The packaging, however, was somewhat misleading, with the product supplied to the consumer in a VHS video cas-



ette case, sporting PC1204 (another RAM expansion product unavailable at time of review) advertising. The board can be expanded to a maximum of 8 Mb, via the use of a SIMM module in its single slot. When I first heard about the PC1208, advertising indicated it had two SIMM slots. This is not so, and Power Computing have duly apologised. The board was almost completely auto-configuring - just as well, because no instruction manual was to be found, either inside or outside the lunch bag in which the card was packaged. Three jumpers found on the board had to be correctly configured, to allow for use of an FPU. I contacted the suppliers to find out what the jumpers did, in order to test various FPUs. Power Computing's theory is that the user does not need to know what the jumpers do; they only inform dealers. If you

decide to upgrade this card yourself, you will need to obtain the necessary information, or be prepared to try every configuration until it works! The board has one crystal slot and can use any 6888x series maths coprocessor. A realtime clock comes as standard. ■

Supplied for review by Micro-World

PC1208

SPEED

FEATURES

EASE OF USE

MANUAL

VALUE

88%**MBX 1200z**

MicroBotics ■ NZ\$395 ■ AS\$299

THE MBX 1200z gives the A1200 user the option of installing an FPU of any available speed, and adding up to 8 Mb of Fast memory, via a single, 72-pin SIMM slot. The battery-backed, realtime clock can be disabled by removing the clock chip from the board. Software is provided with the MBX 1200z to allow configuration by the user. With PCMCIA cards, a program splits an 8 Mb SIMM,



placing 5.5 Mb before the PCMCIA start address, and 2.5 Mb after it. The 2.5 Mb must be added manually by the user (usually via the Startup-Sequence, or with WBStartup). The board does not auto-configure and users must set four jumpers to tell the MBX 1200z exactly what is present. A diagram is provided, with arrows explaining each jumper. ■

Supplied for review by
The Parts Warehouse**MBX 1200z**

SPEED

FEATURES

EASE OF USE

MANUAL

VALUE

90%**DKB1202**

DKB ■ NZ\$425 ■ AS\$329

IF YOU ARE considering the addition of memory to your Amiga in cheaper units, this card is probably your best choice. With two SIMM slots, the owner can upgrade memory in configurations of 1, 4, 5 or 8 Mb blocks, making the DKB1202 a very attractive package for entry-level RAM expansions. Place a 1 Mb SIMM on the board at the time of purchase, and later add a 4 Mb SIMM. A 16MHz PLCC 68881 is provided on the board, which can be upgraded through DKB to a 25MHz 68882. The DKB comes standard with a clock. A small utility - MagicMEM - overcomes the PCMCIA address problem. Only if you are using a 1 Mb SIMM module (1 or 5 Mb configurations), or if you have 8 Mb of RAM in your DKB1202 and plan on using PCMCIA devices, will you need to use this utility. Configurations in which there is a 1 Mb

SIMM present (1 or 5 Mb of total memory), correctly add that 1 Mb to the system. If you do not run the program, this memory will not show up on the computer. DKB recommend placing the command in the WBStartup drawer, but any experienced Amiga user should place it in the startup sequence. The board comes with three jumpers, and a manual explaining in detail the different memory configurations. ■

Supplied for review by
The Parts Warehouse**DKB1202**

SPEED

FEATURES

EASE OF USE

MANUAL

VALUE

87%**Memory**

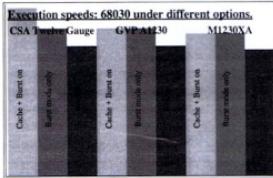
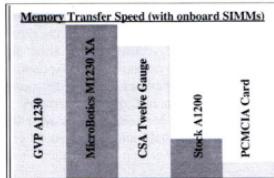
THE AMIGA 1200 is capable of being configured with three different types of memory - Chip, Slow or Fast. The 2 Mb of RAM with which the A1200 is shipped, is Chip memory, accessed by all the Amiga's custom chips, where screen images - the pointer, music, graphics, etc. - are stored. If a custom chip needs to read memory, it must be in Chip memory. Slow and Fast Memory can only be accessed by the CPU. Slow memory is 16-bit memory, introduced to the A1200 only through the PCMCIA port. The resulting bottleneck, due to the PCMCIA's 16-bit architecture, compared with 32-bit for the A1200, severely taxes the Amiga's ability. Users are soon to discover that using 16-bit memory is like driving a Porsche with the hand brake on! Fast memory, on the other hand, is true to its word. With the addition of only 1 Mb of Fast RAM to your Amiga, it will perform many times faster than its original speed.

PGA or PLCC?

PIN GRID ALIGNED (PGA) or Plastic Leadless Chip Carrier (PLCC) indicates the design of the chip. A PLCC chip is a flat, square slab, with many shiny, metal leads folded around its edges, which fits into a socket shaped like an open box. A PGA chip is a flat, square slab with many stiff wires (pins) protruding downwards, which fits into a socket with many rows and columns of holes. Only the PLCC-type chip is keyed, which means it can only be inserted in one orientation. The PGA FPU, however, is not keyed, and only a mark on one of the corners indicates its correct orientation. If power is supplied to an incorrectly-oriented FPU, you can pretty much kiss it goodbye. If you are unsure of the correct orientation, ask your dealer for assistance. They should have the tools and anti-static equipment necessary to ensure that your product remains operational.

MORE...

An endless procession of additional cards is being produced by these and other companies, for expansion of the A1200 - the DKB1240 and PC1204 are examples. When such cards come into our possession, we will print a More Power addendum, which will also detail the variety of A1200 SCSI controllers, comparing them for speed and CPU usage.



MORE POWER! COMPARISON

- Yes
- No
- May be fitted by user after purchase

Twelve Gauge
A1230
M1230 XA
MBX 1200z
PC1208
DKB1202
12 A'Clock

	14.3 MHZ	16MHZ	18MHz	20MHz	25MHz	33MHz	40MHz	50MHz
68020	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
68030	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
68020+68882	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
68030+68882	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

FPU = PGA
FPU = PLCC
INDEPENDENT CPU/FPU SPEED

	SCSI ON CARD	SCSI OPTION	SIMM SLOTS	MAX MEM (MB)	CLOCK	DISABLE CLOCK	PCMCIA
68020	●	●	1	16	●	●	●
68030	●	●	1	128	●	●	●
68020+68882	●	●	1	128	●	●	●
68030+68882	●	●	2	32	●	●	●

WORD
f o r
WORD

RAM

RAM (Random Access Memory) is the computer's primary working memory. It is called "random access" because any byte of memory can be accessed in any order ("randomly") at the same speed.

ROM

Memory chips called "ROMs" (Read Only Memory) are chips that permanently store instructions and data, and hold codes and programs. The contents are placed into the ROM at the time of manufacture and cannot be altered thereafter.

EPROM

An EPROM (Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory) is a reusable ROM-like chip, that holds its contents until erased by being exposed to ultraviolet light through a special "window" on the chip, which is normally covered. A special device called an EPROM-eraser is used to store the data on the chip.

SIMM

Single Inline Memory Modules are small printed circuit boards that hold a handful of memory chips. They are used as the standard



form of memory chip in the Amiga 4000, and on various Amiga 1200 expansion cards.

DRAM

Dynamic RAM is the most common type of electronic memory used in computers today. DRAM architecture usually uses one transistor and a capacitor that holds a charge to represent a 1-bit. The capacitors must be energised hundreds of times per second in order to maintain the correct charges.

Bitmap

In computer graphics, a bitmap is the area in the computer's memory that represents the video image. For monochrome screens, one bit in the bitmap represents one pixel on screen. For greyscale or colour screens, several bits in the bitmap represent one pixel or group of pixels on the screen.

Bitmap refers to any binary representation in which each bit or set of bits corresponds to some object or condition.

Multisync Monitor

A multisync or multifrequency monitor is a display monitor that adjusts automatically to any one of a number of synchronisation frequencies, sent to it from a computer's video display hardware.

ASCII (ass' - kee)

American Standard Code for Information Interchange is a binary code for data, used extensively in communications, by most mini-computers and in all personal computers. ASCII was originally a 7-bit code allowing 128 possible character combinations, the first 32 of which are used for communications and printing control purposes. Since today's common unit of storage is an 8-bit byte and ASCII is only 7 bits, the extra bit has been used as a parity bit, or for the addition of a variety of different symbols to the character set. ■

Continued from page 45

everything growing at the same time."

He worked in several advertising agencies, and was fortunate to find his feet under one particular designer who stimulated his staff to pursue their particular interests. At a time when Holland was a "closed society", and professional fields were difficult to enter, such encouragement was a breath of fresh air.



Paul Nicolai and Yvonne Westra: "...a much richer design environment in which to work."

Paul's fascination lay in new forms of technology, especially the new medium of video.

He later worked for top agencies in both London (Compton) and Antwerp (Moussault). He was, however, to bide his time, until the lure of greener pastures took him half-way round the globe. Convinced that there had to be more to the world than Holland, he applied for the scheme to travel to New Zealand for two years - for \$20. ("If you wanted to return within that time, you had to pay part of the fare.") He was accepted, packed his bags and left in 1974 - and has never returned.

Paul walked into an advertising job in Wellington. Work was a challenge and living here was like being continuously on holiday,

with the bonus that the commercial video option was much more accessible. "In New Zealand, if you had creative ability and were keen to achieve specific results, nobody would stop you," he reminisced. "Your own determination got you into certain areas."

He met Yvonne in Wellington, eventually joined her in her rented shearer's cottage in the Wairarapa where she was enjoying an exercise in self-sufficiency, supplemented by freelance design work in Masterton. They later moved to Auckland, where the dream of continuing a similar lifestyle was shattered by the realisation that computers and photography were expensive mediums, unable to be financed from living off the land.

In 1982, Paul completed a programming course and purchased his Apple, later discarded in favour of the Amiga which immediately caught his attention by its ability to change the colour of his presentations. One client at Caxton wanted paper patterns - serviettes and

Christmas paper designs - and Paul experimented in his own time, away from the advertising agency - at that time, nobody at work wanted to know about computers. I don't think the Macintosh was around then, but when it came, it was black and white and that was not what I wanted. It was great for DTP, but no good at all for any colour work."

Amiga was the choice, and Paul began with the A1000 and progressed from there. The final chapter - until the next radical advance in technology - is yet to come in the form of Yvonne's digital darkroom.

Auckland-born Yvonne (also of Dutch heritage), turned to photography from art, inspired by a collection of photographs

expressing an emotion she had previously thought impossible within that medium. Her former art school graduate's prejudice against photography evaporated with the desire to capture similar emotion in black and white, and she experimented with a passion.

Metro also benefited from her artistic bent, and published a heartrending series of pictures illustrating animals in captivity. What draws her as much to photography as the view through the camera lens, is the printing process: "I've never been one to just take a picture, develop it, put it through the bath and that's it," she says. "I like to print expressively. I've always thought if I lightened or darkened certain areas, I could make the picture more dramatic. I was spending a long time on my prints, going through boxes of paper to achieve the one which expressed exactly what I wanted. So digital photography will be excellent for the way I have always worked. I'll be able to manipulate the image on screen and then make the print."

A collection of negatives with the potential for prints bearing her distinctive flair are that much closer to fruition, with Paul and Yvonne's plans - when finances allow - for either a CD-ROM or perhaps a scanner. Ideally, a CD-ROM to read Kodak CD files created from Yvonne's conventional work, (by scanning the negatives), so that the images can be manipulated and printed out as beautiful photographs.

Smiles Paul: "That will give Yvonne plenty of scope. We will have to ensure that we have enough memory to manipulate the images - but it's only money, isn't it?" ■



A familiar logo from the Aura Creative team.

ADVERTISERS

Acid Software	71	Digipix	19
Allen Computer Supplies	31	Great Value PD	27
Amadeus Computers	13	GSoft Australia	15
AmiKomp Systems	7,37,39	Logico	57
Ami-Tech	11	Micro-World	8,9
Amiga Down Under	53	MVB	42,43
Amiganuts	59	Peripheral World	7,37,39
Aura Creative	45	Public Domain Plus	49
Commodore	38,80	Quasar Distribution	35
Computer Affair	53	RMF	65
Computer Outpost	51	Ruralcom Electronics	79
Computer Man	29	Sigmacom	2,3
Computer Specs	26	The Parts Warehouse	22,23
Comworth Systems	78	Unitech	35

Issue 7's PD Disk contains three rather useful utilities - now available to all readers - and here's what they do...

The ADU PD Disk

To receive the PD Disk with each issue, subscribe now by filling out the form below.

Also on PD Disk 7 is the helicopter object from Imagineer and code for PostScript and Amos.

SuperDuper 3.0

by Sebastiano Vigna

SPEEDY DISK COPIES, anyone? The third incarnation (according to the author, a completely new program) of this popular disk copier/formatter is even faster than ever, on any Amiga. A full verified disk copy takes less than 100 seconds. With buffering - SuperDuper supports both RAM and hard disk buffers - verified duplications can be made at a rate of around one a minute, and disabling verification almost halves these times!

SuperDuper 3.0 requires Workbench 2.04 or higher to run. New features include high-density disk support, XPK compression support, a graphical progress display and a much-improved buffering system.

Complete documentation is supplied in AmigaGuide format, and the author suggests that the documentation be re-read by existing users, because of major changes in program operation.



AMIGA DOWN UNDER SUBSCRIPTION FORM

First Name:

Last Name:

Age:

Address:

Country:

Postcode:

I wish to subscribe to ADU for twelve issues (NZ\$69.95 / A\$59.95) starting at issue 8

I enclose an additional NZ\$24.00 / A\$21.00 (total NZ\$93.95 / A\$80.95) for 12 Subscriber PD Disks

I wish to purchase back issues 2 3 4 5 6 (NZ\$6.00 / A\$5.00 per issue - Please tick)

I wish to purchase PD Disks 3 4 5 6 7 and/or Game Disks 3 4 5 6 7 (NZ\$3.00 / A\$2.50 per disk)

I enclose a cheque for \$. in NZ\$ A\$ (Disks and back issues posted monthly)
or

Please charge my Amex Bankcard Mastercard Visa the sum of \$.

Card No: Expiry Date:

Cardholder's Name: Signature:

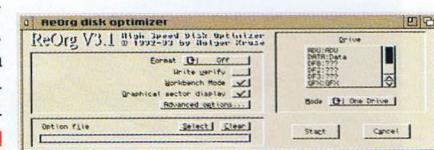
Type of Amiga owned/used: WB version: Purchase Date: / 19

ReOrg 3.1

by Holger Kruse

REORG IS A complete disk optimiser and file-system converter. A word of warning - make sure you have a backup of the drive you intend to optimise! Disk optimisation improves data layout, which speeds up access time for the floppy or hard disk. As optimisers go, ReOrg is fast. A 68000-based Amiga can optimise a standard floppy in less than two minutes, and a 68030 will optimise a 40 Mb hard drive partition in three minutes!

ReOrg 3.1 requires Workbench 2.04 to run, and documentation is supplied in AmigaGuide format, which can be accessed through ReOrg's on-line help function, provided you have the amigaguide.library installed. Features updated from version 2.33 include directory caching support, file-system conversion, improved optimisation algorithms, localisation and a completely font-sensitive interface.

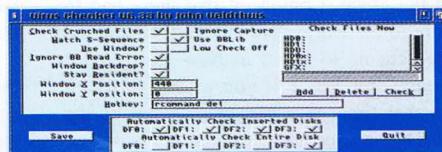


Virus Checker 6.33

by John Veldthuis

GET RID OF the nasties with the latest release of the world's premier Amiga virus detection and eradication software, from New Zealander John Veldthuis (a member of Safe Hex International). Version 6.33 contains bug fixes and identifies several new viruses. For optimum results, it should be run on startup - it's a commodity, so just place it in your WBStartup drawer.

Virus Checker runs under all versions of Workbench. However, some features (including the GUI) are only available to WB 2.04+ users. Again, AmigaGuide documentation is supplied, covering full installation for all Workbench versions.



Cheques payable to Amiga Down Under. Photocopies of this form accepted. See page 10 for address details.

At Last...

Efficient Network Technology for the Amiga® Computer!



THE SYSTEM

QuickNet™ is a complete Network System consisting of a plug-in EtherNet card & integrated software.

QuickNet allows Amiga computers to share files & peripherals (e.g. printers) which can increase productivity, free up hard drive space, reduce system administration & maximise your computer resources.

QuickNet can transmit ARexx messages, allowing remote control & synchronisation of machines. Multi-computer network applications become possible.

THE HARDWARE

All models come with thick EtherNet & either thin EtherNet (coaxial cable) or

twisted pair. The hardware is based on an industry standard chip set & complies with IEEE 802.3 standard.

THE SOFTWARE

- * Version 1.3, 2.x & 3.x compatible.
- * Works with any commercial accelerators & hard disk controllers.
- * QuickNet is FAST.
- * Completely transparent in its operation.
- * VERY easy to use.
- * Easy to install with step-by-step instructions
- * Includes unique system for "diskless" computers to boot "auto-magically" off any computer on the network equipped with a disk drive.
- * "Peer to peer" network for maximum flexibility.

* Manual provides grounding in basic network technology & includes a comprehensive glossary of terms.

- * ARexx handling for multi-machine communication & control.
- * New SANA-II device can run TCP/IP, Envoy, etc, for even more flexibility.

ON500 FEATURES

- * Connects to expansion connector on the left side.
- * Optional memory expansion with up to 8 Meg of FAST RAM using 1 Meg or 4 Meg 72 pin SIMM's.
- * Available February 1994.

ON1200 FEATURES

- * Plugs into "trapdoor".
- * Includes two 72 pin SIMM sockets for 1 Meg or 4 Meg SIMM's allowing

1, 2, 4 or 8 Meg of 32 bit wide FAST RAM.

- * Super Fast 32bit transfers to the network card for blistering speed & low CPU overhead.
- * Available February 1994.

ON2000

- * Plugs into any free 100 pin connector on the A2000, A3000 or A4000.
- * Available now.

ON3000+

- * Plugs into any free 100 pin connector on the A3000 or A4000.
- * Super Fast 32bit transfers to the network card for blistering speed & low CPU overhead.
- * Available March 1994.

*Also available 1st quarter 1994,
network card for the CD32!*

Do you have a Network that you are not happy with?

Enquire about our Trade-In deals.

To find out if there is a Dealer in your area call RMF on (02)550 4244

AUTHORISED DEALERS:

Amico Developments	Commercial Productions	Community Communications	Dominion Software	HITV Media P/L	Resource Management Force	Southern Cross	TUPsoft	Technical Direction	Yarra Bank Resources
2-15 Burns St	of Australia	PO Box 24-157	PO Box 134	PO Box 104 Leura	PO Box 47	PO Box 47	PO Box 47	80 River St	
Christchurch 8002	PO Box 187 Vauchuse	Christchurch	Doncaster	NSW 2781	70-74 May St	Hornsby	Camperdown	New South Wales	
New Zealand	NSW 2030	New Zealand	VIC 3108	Tel: (047) 84 2305	St Peters NSW 2044	NSW 2099	NSW 2077	NSW 2077	VIC 3141
Tel: +61 3 379 5000	Tel: (02) 337 6258	Tel: +61 3 384 5024	Tel: (018) 587 4621	Fax: (047) 84 2305	Tel: (02) 550 4244	Tel: (02) 9862 2291	Tel: (02) 477 5353	Tel: (02) 550 6255	Tel: (03) 827 6997
Fax: +61 3 379 5760	Fax: (02) 337 6258	Fax: +61 3 384 1997	Fax: (03) 885 6162	Fax: (03) 885 6162	Fax: (02) 550 4284	Fax: (02) 550 2291	Fax: (02) 476 5736	Fax: (02) 550 4813	Fax: (03) 824 1767

LOCAL design, LOCAL Build, LOCAL Support

QuickNet and the QuickNet logo are trademarks owned by Robert McFarlane Pty Ltd AMIGA is a trademark owned by Commodore-Amiga, Inc. and is used with its permission

Not quite a Disney hero, but rather another member of the Amiga raytracing/animation club. Dudley Storey III creates some mirrored balls on chequered surfaces with...

Aladdin 4D v3

Adspec Programming ■ NZ\$795 ■ A\$645

COULD THE LATEST incarnation of Aladdin 4D be the mythical genie for animators and artists alike, fulfilling every wish for 3D art on the Amiga? Let's rub the lamp and find out...

Aladdin's hard-bound package contains five disks, a thick manual and two tutorial videos, each approximately two hours long. Unfortunately, the videos are NTSC (American television standard), so unless you have an NTSC-compatible VCR, you'll miss out on the informative tutorials they contain.

Installing Aladdin's software was a breeze. A hard drive is almost mandatory for operation of Aladdin, since it constantly addresses its files for data, although it could be run from floppy. The manual recommends at least 10 Mb of memory, a 68040 processor and the largest hard drive you can get. Mere mortals can use Aladdin with 2 Mb of memory and a maths coprocessor.

The view of the program's main screen, the "world" in which you create and move your objects, is similar to that of Caligari: a gridded plane with X, Y, and Z axes. Everything is run from this editor and a rendering screen. There are no separate modules. However, many options can lie buried beneath three or four windows - click one button in a window and another opens, and so on.

Another feature Aladdin shares with Caligari is its ability to use different shading procedures (Faceted, Gouraud and Phong) on different objects, or even on different facets of the same object. An object's ability to cast or receive shadows can also be changed.

On startup, the world is slowly turning around an empty origin, which is pretty cool. You can alter this rotation from the keypad in any direction or speed, zoom in and out with the cursor keys, or freeze it in any view. The program opens configured for an NTSC Amiga, thus missing about a fifth of the screen at the base of the display. You can change this to fit it in a PAL monitor, but Aladdin does not remember the change the next time you open it.

Mirror Writing?

The manual contains inevitable mistakes. Significant changes and additions were made to the program, after the manual was printed, and corrections are published in an addendum and a disk file. On top of that, the author might have been looking at the program's display in



a mirror - whenever he says "...in the window on the right of the screen...", you can be sure it's on the left. He also makes the fatal mistake of assuming that the reader has followed his suggestions and become familiar with the reference section at the back, before continuing with the tutorials at the front. This results in extreme confusion for people with little patience like me, who want to get straight into a program and read in a blur, since the tutorials use commands like "set the ATP to the origin", without further explanation.

Object Creation

Aladdin takes the standard approach of allowing users to make objects by defining points and joining these to form a planar surface, or using primitive objects such as Platonic solids (dodecahedrons, octahedrons) or Quadratic solids (hyperboloids, torii and ellipsoids), rectangles, spheres and arcs. These are given shape by entering radii, polygon count and further dimensions. Many objects can be created this way, but some knowledge of solid geometry is required. Polygons may be further altered by extrusion, sweeping, deformation by a spline curve, stretching, mirroring, rotating or scaling by the "external tools". Technically, these tools are first-rate, but operationally, hampered by Aladdin's odd mouse control. The left and right mouse buttons perform different operations on the screen, similar to DeluxePaint's interface. A left click activates a function or places a point or an object; a right click presents a window giving the options of the icon, or places the ATP

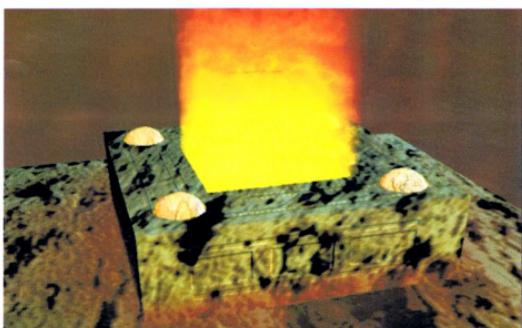
(attachment point, as I found out). In practical terms, a line "clings" to the mouse until TAB is used to add a point. Generally, the interface is consistent, but takes some adaptation.

Aladdin's tools are closest to Real 3D in application. Like Real 3D (*reviewed in ADU 4*), Aladdin has a large toolbox of icons ("internal" tools), a full menu, and an alphabetised, scrolling list of further tools ("external" tools). If you have used the Public Domain Tool Manager in the Amiga's Workbench, you know exactly what Aladdin's external tools are like. Each entry selected in the list runs a small independent program such as Scale, Extrude, Deform or Spotop (which converts splines to polygons or vice versa), on selected objects. Entries can also refer to simple Shell scripts to, for example, run other programs such as DeluxePaint to multitask with Aladdin. The beauty of this system is that it allows experienced programmers to write their own routines for an external tool and share them with other Aladdin users. Some should be available on Adspec's own magazine disk for Aladdin users.

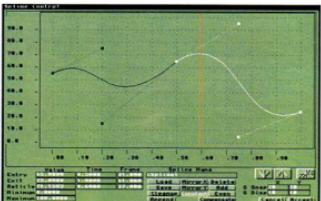
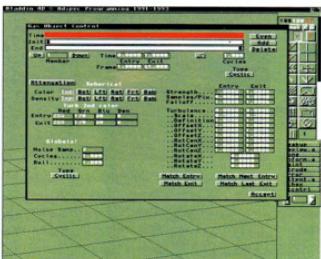
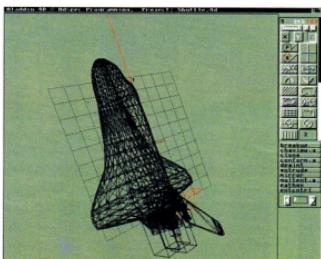
By the Numbers

Aladdin is number-intensive, by which I mean that many entries - for example, to change the attributes of an object or the frequency of a wave action - must be entered by hand on the keypad, making for extreme accuracy and variability, at the expense of large windows, filled with nothing but list entries of numbers.

The easiest, most open approach to object deformation (or "morphing"), cloning and



Aladdin's gas capabilities are among its most impressive...



Aladdin 4D falls somewhere between Imagine's versatility and Real 3D's power.

path assignment I have yet found, is in Aladdin 4D. Paths are created from simple splines or polygons, no different from those used to form other objects. Paths may be assigned or controlled by other paths to create complex motions (a piston on the end of a driveshaft, for example). Particle animation in Aladdin is represented by the "Instancing" feature. Any object may have an unlimited number of its clones or "instances" appear only for the purpose of animation. These remain invisible in Aladdin's Object editor, but are controlled incrementally by the forces that shape the original object such as paths. Motions such as a roller-coaster ride, a flapping wing or a bullwhip, are very easy to create. Objects are not saved individually *per se*, but as "Drawings" containing the entire description of the scene. The inclusion of an "Append" function in the menu is thus a godsend, for the purpose of loading other drawings into an established scene. Draw 4D, DEM (Scenery/Animator/Vista landscape format), EPS, and .GEO (Videoscape) objects are also supported. However, Aladdin will only save objects in its own proprietary format or .GEO.

Continuing the drawing metaphor, projects may have more than one "page", called spaces. Moving to another space is like stepping to another part of Aladdin's universe, or going to another page on a word processor. Each space may have its own lighting, cameras and paths, but shares common values, such as backgrounds and rendering options. However, spaces may be rendered separately.

The Garden Path

Aladdin has the strongest controls for paths I've seen in an Amiga animator, and that includes Imagine. Last issue's Imagineer tutorial, for example, contained a bouncing ball that did not speed up or slow down during its rebound, as it would in the real world. Such an effect is difficult to achieve in Imagine, but Aladdin can handle it with ease. In fact, one of its tutorials contains an example of just this effect using splines. Roughly speaking, a spline is a curve or series of curves that control how a function changes over time. They are most commonly used for speeding up or slowing down an object's motion on a path, but, in fact, can be used to control any function that changes over time, such as colour, gas turbulence, wave action, instancing, lights, and more. And like paths, splines may be commanded by "member" and "global" splines higher in a hierarchy.

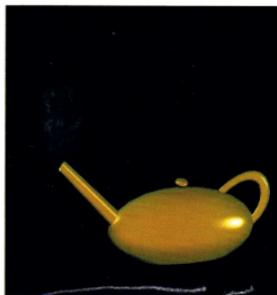
Splines can also control textures for strength and other effects over an animation. Aladdin's procedural textures are stored as JPEG files, which is pretty clever, and can be used as Normal, Bump, Reflection, Transparency, Illumination, Genlocked, Opacity and Hardness maps. Objects can be further manipulated with the addition of fractal noise maps (an advance unavailable until recently for most other raytracers). Your own IFF images may also be loaded in as brush maps, backgrounds or foregrounds.

Purple Haze?

Every program has one feature that sets it apart from the rest, repeatedly used in demos to blow the socks off spectators. Without doubt, that feature in Aladdin is the ability to model gas, with turbulence and lens flare effects. Gas is held inside a container (by default a cube), and can be fully animated, with fall-off, attenuation, multi-coloured turbulence, modified strength, roll, rotation, and resampling (to make a coarser or finer gas). Modelling these effects, even in a program that doesn't do true raytracing, like Aladdin, is a complex process (requiring careful thought, especially across an animation), as well as being computationally expensive (i.e., you can be waiting a long time for a picture to resolve, especially at higher sampling rates).

Impressions

What wishes would I make to improve Aladdin? My first would be for an animation



player. None is built into Aladdin, apart from a black and white, wire-frame, preview mode - a loss I find inexcusable. The manual suggests using another program, such as DPaint, to display animations. It seems a pity that a raytracer which can produce such dazzling images, cannot display more than one at a time. For the price, Aladdin should contain an animation player.

My second wish would be for more fonts. Aladdin fails to convert fonts to objects for use in animated titles. It does, however, supply its own pre-packaged fonts, (but only five). Similarly, Aladdin will not form a flat, 2D object from an IFF image, but will allow you to load a picture into the background of the editor and manually trace around it, zooming in for detail.

Lastly, I'd ask for a smoother interface, one that remembers preferences for screenmodes and replaces the majority of numerical requesters with more tools, like its excellent Spline editor.

Also detrimental to the program are the use of dongle protection (without a pass-through to chain other dongles together), and the lack of an UNDO feature. Controls over lights are few, although realistic, (measuring fall-off in light intensity as the square of the distance from the source).

As an object-designer, animator and renderer, Aladdin is an accommodation, somewhere between the power of Real 3D and the versatility of Imagine. It retains far too many places where numbers must be punched in for ease of use, but contains features such as gas, instances and flares which cannot be produced in many other Amiga raytracers. If those are your particular needs, with strong texture procedures and paths thrown in, (especially if you are outputting to a 24-bit frame buffer), I'd recommend Aladdin. ■

**Supplied for review by
The Parts Warehouse**

ALADDIN 4D V3

SPEED

★★★☆☆

FEATURES

★★★★★

EASE OF USE

★★★★★

MANUAL

★★★☆☆

VALUE

★★★☆☆

OCS / 1.3	✓
ECS / 2.0	✓
AGA / 3.0	✓

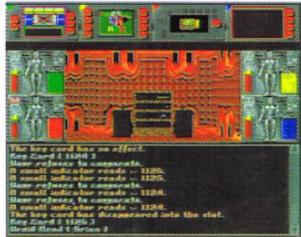
80%



Liberation: Captive II

Mindscape ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$70

THIS IS THE only CD³² program I've seen that approaches the potential of Commodore's awesome new games platform. Liberation - Captive II has a great intro, masses of crisp, sampled speech, raytraced graphics, and a good plot.



The year is 2898. Earth is in its usual state of decay, corruption, oppression by big business, and pollution, only more advanced. Pacification of the populace is enforced by security droids. Unfortunately, the new XLVI model tends to malfunction during magnetic storms, resulting in nasty human deaths... which its manufacturer, Securi-Corp, is desperately trying to cover up.

You have your own four remote-controlled droids (an earlier, safer model), and an ambition to uncover the truth. To do this, you must find and free the witnesses to the security droids' "accidents", kept imprisoned without trial in Securi-Corp's own detention centres, scattered through the nine zones of the city.

The city - the entire environment - is fully



realised in 3D textured AGA graphics. There are rooms, buildings, sewers, an underground and upper level, cars and taxis on the street (which can either run you over, or be appropriated for your own use), computer terminals, shops, police



stations, and more. You can interrogate the denizens of the city (who actually speak, with sampled voices), bribe or threaten them, if they don't give the information you're after. Shoot up everything in sight and you'll have the cops after you; become damaged and you'll have to find a power outlet to recharge (the drain of which Securi-Corp can detect and trace), or a store that sells droid parts.

So it's another adventure game, similar in design to Syndicate, Hired Guns or Space Hulk. And the plot reminds me of Pepe Moreno's *Batman - Digital Justice* graphic novel. But for exploiting the graphics and sound potential of the CD³², this game has no equal. The 3D environment scrolls smoothly in any direction (with



options to look up, down, left and right at 45 degrees to the main axis of travel); the music is atmospheric; the speaking roles well done. The game even has intelligent use of the CD's controller - each of the four coloured "action buttons" corresponds to a droid of the same hue. And the game will modify itself if you want to play for strategy or action.

The clarity of the manual, a mix of storyline and instruction, could be improved a little. And speaking of clarity, check the game if you have connected your CD³² to a television. Early televisions



by Dudley Storey III

sion models with a low dot-pitch or resolution may smear or cut off some of the fine detail that Liberation uses in its display, making some of its small icons difficult to read.



If you want to impress your Sega Master Drive platform-playing friends, or just experience a good adventure role-playing game, this is it. I predict Liberation will be the definitive game of the early CD³² era.

Supplied for review by Micro-World

GRAPHICS

★★★★★

SOUND

★★★★★

ADDICTIVENESS

★★★★★

PLAYABILITY

★★★★★

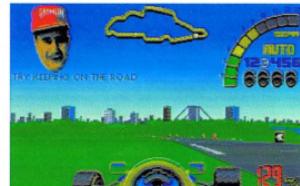


90%

Nigel Mansell's World Championship

Gremlin ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$70

A PERFECT EXAMPLE of what a game could have been if designed for the CD³², rather than converted from a standard game.



Now that Nigel Mansell has left Formula 1 for Indy, you have the opportunity to fill his flame-retardant racing suit. The full Grand Prix season is ahead, but Nigel has not left you defenceless. Before racing a single lap, you can go to the Driving School and work on a particular circuit, without having to worry about other cars, or Improve With Mansell, in which the master himself guides you through the selected track.



Sensible Soccer

Sensible Software ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$70

ONLY THE ENGLISH could make a computer game out of soccer - a sport in which victory is usually achieved with a single goal (celebrated by mass cluster-gropes on the field by the scoring team), or, more often, tied without a single goal being scored - and, to boot, a game which won a European Golden Joystick award as game of the year in 1993. Fortunately, Sensible Soccer manages to compress an hour and a half of this tedium into three to ten minutes of relative excitement.



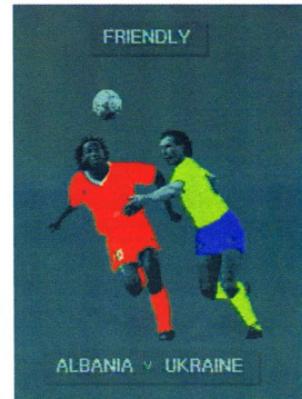
As you can probably tell, I am not a major fan of soccer. But as a soccer simulation, I was impressed with Sensible Soccer's depth. The Amiga-disk version was reviewed in ADU 2, almost a year ago. What's changed?

The answer, in short, is "not much". Teams can still be selected from around the world, with colours and names changed, and team play revised. Unlike the disk version, however, you can't save these changes, unless you have a floppy drive connected to the console.

The argument as to whether the controls for "aftertouch" or spin on the ball have been improved with their conversion to joystick, is one of personal preference. I find it too easy now to loop my player around the ball, losing contact with it.



Another criticism. The method for selecting teams is ridiculous. Although I had a huge range of options, from local British sides up to European and international teams, I couldn't control my players until I read the manual closely, and worked out that I had to press the fire button twice on the team I wanted to play (a method not specified in the manual). The game should recognise the number of joypads connected to the console and configure the game for that number of players, with computer vs computer as an



option, not the default.

During play, the sound of the crowd, chanting, stamping and oohing at near-missed shots at goal is quite effective, but occasionally a laser-like or flanged quality echoed through my television speakers, possibly from re-sampling effects. Also, for me, the players were too small



Sensible Soccer ...where are the sampled Liverpool crowds and red card animations?

on the field, scurrying around like hyperactive ants.

Again, CD technology could have been used to deliver so much more here. What about the sampled anthems of a Liverpool crowd on their home turf taken live from a game, rather than the three to four second loops that Sensible Soccer uses? Why is the reserve players' bench a tiny corral on one side of the field, when a full screen picture, or, even better, an animation, could have been used when you called the manager or coach? Sensible Soccer version "1.1" has much to improve before being my sports game of choice.

Supplied for review by Micro-World

Before entering a race, you'll want also to fine-tune your car to the conditions - wet, hard, or soft tyres, gear ratio for automatic or manual shift, and aerofoil design. Finally, you can qualify to achieve a better grid position at the start. The actual race side of World Championship is nothing to write home about. You can experience it in full race mode, with the track, speed, gear, tyre conditions and race placings in a "head up display" on the screen, or as an arcade, with only the speedometer present. Graphics are only moderate, with flat, blocky 2D sprites, rather than the 3D vector approach of games like Indianapolis 500 or Virtua Racing.

A little imagination shows what could have been possible here. Why do Nigel's suggestions for better driving appear as text in the top of the screen during practice, diverting your attention from the road, when his words of wisdom could have been sampled and replayed loudly over the sound of the engine? Or even better, digitised video frames of him speaking, rather than a few frames with his mouth moving up and down? And I need better advice than "Avoid hitting objects" and "Keep on the road." (All right, so I'm not a very good driver.)



The controller of the CD³² is surprisingly pleasant to use for driving. With my thumb on the centre of the direction pad, I had no problems arcing through corners (and off the track). I hope other racing simulators take advantage of this.

As a racing game for a standard Amiga, World Championship is adequate. But the areas open for improvement on CD are so clear. Why can't designers take advantage of the dedicated 68020 chip inside? It's not a wimpy A500 68000. CD³² buyers will very quickly differentiate between games which are simply conversions of Amiga titles and those designed with the CD³² in mind - games programmers, take heed.

Supplied for review by Micro-World

GRAPHICS



SOUND



ADDICTIVENESS



PLAYABILITY



68%

GRAPHICS



SOUND



ADDICTIVENESS



PLAYABILITY



68%

THE ACTIVISION GAME GRID

by Dudley Storey III

Subscribers
Check out our
Games disk for
three brand new
Blitz Basic
Games!



70

The Settlers

Blue Byte ■ NZ\$119 ■ A\$80

RATHER LIKE LEMMINGS meets Populous, The Settlers is another "god-game" set in a medieval world of castles, knights, and peasant farmers. You can open the game with an intro, one of the best 2D animations I've ever seen, or get straight to work being omniscient.



The world of the settlers is one of beauty and extremes - high, snow-capped mountains, deep green valleys, thick forests, glittering lakes, and wide deserts. This world can be sized to meet any would-be king's ambition, from size 1 up to 7, which is simply immense. Cleverly, the landscape eventually loops back on itself - go far enough in any direction and you'll arrive where you started.

It is on this landscape that you place your centre of operations - the castle - and around it the buildings that will be your settlement. When a building is erected (and construction takes time - little builders have to come out of the castle and hammer the structure together), a flag is planted outside the front door. These flags are the intersections of your growing city. Between them you can build roads, or waterways across a lake. On these paths travel couriers, transporting goods between one flag and the next. There are buildings for every kind of industry and agriculture - butcher, baker, (but



no candlestick-maker), miner, blacksmith, ship-builders, farmers, windmills, sawmills, lumberjacks, fisherman's huts, and many more. When in production they form an economy of settlers. These industries depend on each other for supply - the farmer scatters seed to grow wheat, harvests it, and sends it to the windmill to turn it into flour. The windmill sends the flour to the baker. The bread goes to the workers in the mines, who extract iron ore and coal from the mountains, for use in a foundry to produce iron. The blacksmith forges the iron into swords and armour for your



knights, which the ironworker uses, with wood, to make tools for the farmer and blacksmith. If you can keep all these supplies balanced, you're really approaching omniscience.

You expand your influence, and thus territory, by building guard huts and watchtowers on your growing frontier. Knights can be trained and used to attack neighbouring settlements, in one-player (the computer controls up to three other kings/queens) and two-player (in which the screen is split for competing settlements) modes. Meanwhile, all your workers - up to 64,000 of them! - are doing their own thing - chopping down and planting trees, prospecting and mining for ore, catching fish, milling flour - all with their own tiny animations and sound effects! Brilliant! You'll be glued to the screen and temporarily transported to another world. For the hours (or days!) you're playing Settlers, you'll believe you are a divine, benevolent king (or queen), with the power of life or death over this scurrying population.

I proclaim The Settlers to reign in the current court of god-games. Of course, there is room for improvement. The index the manual promises does not appear - it would be really useful for such an involved, complex game to have one. It would be good to have higher levels of realism, like seasons or storms. The game has a nice, consistent feel, with screens in woodgrain and steel, and the supplied statistics of your settlement are useful, but I'd prefer these to be presented at the end of every year or season, showing your success or failure. Otherwise, The Settlers is the perfect game for anyone with Olympian aspirations. ■

I proclaim The Settlers to reign in the current court of god-games. Of course, there is room for improvement. The index the manual promises does not appear - it would be really useful for such an involved, complex game to have one. It would be good to have higher levels of realism, like seasons or storms. The game has a nice, consistent feel, with screens in woodgrain and steel, and the supplied statistics of your settlement are useful, but I'd prefer these to be presented at the end of every year or season, showing your success or failure. Otherwise, The Settlers is the perfect game for anyone with Olympian aspirations. ■

Supplied for review by Micro-World

ADU
APPROVED



GRAPHICS

★★★★★

SOUND

★★★★★

ADDICTIVENESS

★★★★★

PLAYABILITY

★★★★★

OCS / 1.3 ✓
ECS / 2.0 ✓
AGA / 3.0 ✓

95%

ATTENTION! ALL CLOSET PETROL HEADS

Acid Software are proud to announce that the racing game of your dreams is now available for all Amiga computers.

Featuring 12 tracks, a special AGA enhancement disk, 4 high-powered dirt racers, modem and null modem capability, up to 4-player competition SkidMarks offers racing fanatics the most realistic dirt racer to date.

With more slides, less control, more collisions, less damage, more understeer, less gravity, Acid Software promises you gameplay that will permanently destroy your defensive driving skills.

Modern owners beware - full comms support means that you can show your skills all over town. A BBS door is currently under development for championships to be held at a BBS near you.



"A milestone in Amiga games. One of the most playable racers ever... If future BlitzBASIC games are as good as this one, we are going to see the Amiga and CD32 become the games machine of the decade."

SkidMarks is for Car Racing what Kick Off was to Football.
CU AMIGA SCREENSTAR (92%)

"An immensely satisfying experience akin to peeling those stringy white bits off tangerines... SkidMarks is without doubt the best racing game I have ever played outside of an arcade."

AMIGA ACTION ACCOLADE (90%)

"A no-nonsense, adrenalin-pumping racer, SkidMarks is beautifully simple to play. Like SensiSoccer, this is a timeless two-player game which is likely to be dragged out of your collection time and time again."

THE ONE (88%)

"It brings out those primal competitive urges, better than running around in woods naked and banging on big drums. It's packaged playability, it's canned competition. It is great!"

FORMAT GOLD (90%)



BLITZ NEWS

New AGA support is now available for Blitz2. All the enhanced display capabilities of the AGA chipset have been made available to Blitz2 programmers including 24-bit colour control, 256-colour screens, super hi-res horizontal scrolling, 64 pixel wide sprites and more.

New GadTools support offers the applications programmer access to 12 new gadget types including sliders, scrollers, listviews and palette gadgets. New ASL support allows the opening of Screen, Font and File Requesters in single commands.

Currently under development for release in subsequent BUM issues (Blitz User Magazines) are:

- * Developers-Pack for creating Blitz2 user extensions
- * GadTools design utility
- * CD32 specific command library
- * Highspeed animation language
- * Re-release of Blitz2 3D
- * 68020 optimized libraries

If you're programming the Amiga and haven't taken a serious look at the fastest growing language in the industry then do so now!

For your closest SkidMarks Dealer, contact:

Pactronics NZ

03 479 0607

HotPoint Australia

02 428 7777



ACID
SOFTWARE

Mortal Kombat

Virgin Games ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$70

THE ARCADE GAME that last year had the Politically Correct up in arms - caring, sharing arms, of course - has made it to the Amiga. Mortal Kombat is so bad, it even has its own Parental Guidance sticker on the cover. Just how nasty is it? Let Mortal Kombat speak for itself: "...use any means possible to win. There are no restrictions on the use of weapons and Death Blows." Sounds fairly antisocial.

CHOOSE YOUR FIGHTER



The plot could be from any one of a million kung-fu videos. There's an annual tournament held on a remote island by 500-year-old wizard, Shang Tsung. Contestants must fight each other, the winner taking on a clone of him/herself and two others at the same time, before defeating Shang Tsung's own four-armed mutant champion, Goro, and finally Tsung (who can morph into any other contestant) himself. Makes you wonder why they do it really, since the penalty for losing to Goro is the loss of your immortal soul. (Never mind, it goes to a good home - Shang Tsung eats it.)

The Amiga version's code has been converted, line by line, from the arcade. The contestants, digitised from the performances of real-life martial artists (originally, one was to be Jean Claude Van Damme) are excellent, but their combat moves are a little blocky. (Hardly full-motion video - wait for the CD³² version, perhaps.) The backgrounds or fighting environments have suffered, losing some detail, and there are too few of them.

You can choose from seven combatants. Each has standard moves, including kicks, punches, flying attacks, sweeps, and blocks, and a couple of special moves, including a "death move". Duels are the best of three, and you can change your fighter, if you've been defeated during your climb to the top. There's also an excellent two-player mode.

Defeating contestants in Shang Tsung's tournament isn't easy (and can be made harder by increasing their "intelligence" in the options screen) and hampered by the controls - some

moves take four or five joystick positions to execute. Fighting, particularly as a beginner, is often a matter of waggling the joystick, hitting the fire button frantically and hoping that a move comes off. In addition, the "death moves" are unspecified in the manual, leaving you to find the right combination. This is not really the fault of the game itself, but the limitations of the joystick. While the standard joystick remains limited to eight axes of movement, a game like Mortal Kombat has to use complex and odd combinations of positions to achieve the range of 24 moves each character has. It's only taking the advent of a "virtual reality" controller, like the Nintendo Power Glove, (and they will arrive), to make games like Kombat easier to play.

Although I watched eagerly for a heart to be ripped out, I never saw one. Sure, blood flew and heads rolled, a sampled voice occasionally exhorted you to finish off your opponent and a good uppercut at the right time landed him in a pit filled with spikes for a nasty impalement, but I don't believe anyone could confuse it with reality. For now, Mortal Kombat has replaced my punching bag as an excellent stress-reliever. It's the only recent game that's given me cramp from playing with the joystick - and you can keep your smutty jokes to yourself, okay? ■

Supplied for review by Micro-World

GRAPHICS

★★★★★

SOUND

★★★★★

ADDICTIVENESS

★★★★★

PLAYABILITY

★★★★★

OCS / 1.3 ✓**ECS / 2.0 ✓****AGA / 3.0 ✓****78%**

Nighthawk F-117A: Stealth Fighter 2

MicroProse ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$70

I HAVE A set of criteria I use with flight simulators called "flavour versus fun", or "Is it live, or is it MicroProse?" MicroProse has been the unsatisfactory leader in creating simulators which give a strong sense of realism - "flavour" - without sacrificing fun. So what's new and improved about Nighthawk, the sequel to their incredibly successful Stealth simulator?

The original F-19 Stealth Fighter was released in 1988, before pictures or specs of the "black jet" were widely available. Much of the original simulation was thus based on supposition and guesswork. The collapse of the Eastern Bloc has left many scenarios in Eastern Europe and Asia as merely interesting historical exercises, without the thrill of flying in modern conflicts. Since the Gulf War familiarised the public with F-117A, the appearance and performance of the fighter needed to be upgraded. Finally, the game had to be enhanced to take advantage of the greater power and 256-colour graphics of the IBM.

The latter is of little concern to Amiga users - MicroProse has not released an AGA version. But the worlds of conflict have been expanded. Five new scenarios have been added - two from another MicroProse sim sequel, F-15 Strike Eagle II - and three others. Since the Gulf War occurred



during development, that was also thrown in, as well as extra scenarios for a 1994 Vietnam conflict, 1995 stand-off Cuba, and a new Korean war in 1997. All nine "worlds" may be flown under three levels of conflict - cold, limited, and conventional war - and three mission types - air-to-air, ground strike and training, with adjustable levels of realism. Recognising that their projected F-19 was overly optimistic in performance (except for radar visibility), MicroProse have added the option of flying a "real" F-117A or an "enhanced" MicroProse version.

The package does not come with a keyboard overlay for commands, probably because of the variety of Amiga keyboards. However, since most commands are the same as the original Stealth Fighter, owners of that game could use the accompanying overlay. Overall, start and end graphics have been improved, more options added, object detail increased, sound added (including sampled voices), a cinematic Action View deployed, mission generation improved and a kick-ass musical score composed. However, no new aircraft or weapons have been added. The game remains basically the same - choose a pilot and theatre of operation, and find a mission to suit you. Successfully completing that mission wins both promotional



tion and military awards.

Nighthawk probably doesn't justify itself to owners of the original Stealth Fighter. However, for those without combat flight experience, F-117A is a great simulation of a unique aircraft. ■

Supplied for review by Micro-World

**HD****1 Meg****GRAPHICS**

★★★★★

SOUND

★★★★★

ADDICTIVENESS

★★★★★

PLAYABILITY

★★★★★

OCS / 1.3 ✓**ECS / 2.0 ✓****AGA / 3.0 ✓****75%**

Jurassic Park

Ocean ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$60

THE CONVERSION OF cinema hits to computer have traditionally produced poor games. Exceptions include the Indiana Jones game series, derived from a film, but which did not follow a related plot. Most games companies pay big money for the rights to a movie, but spend less effort on its conversion, usually producing a simple platform game or a shoot-'em-up, that they hope will sell more on the association with a big name, than its own play values. Games rarely, if ever, give the same thrill or excitement as a cinema experience. (With MPEG video digitalisation and well-planned interaction, this could well change on the CD³² - see Discography on page 68.)



To give Ocean its due, the company has tried to produce a quality product. The game takes its start-point about a third of the way into the film, just after the touring jeep has been mauled and tipped over the embankment by the T-Rex. Dr Alan Grant has been left by the destroyed jeep, but his young charges Tim and Lex have been lost elsewhere in the park. Electric fences enclosing the park have been shut down, some torn away. The dinosaurs are loose and very hungry.

It just so happens that park employees have left medical and weapons supplies scattered around. What a surprise! Of course, Dr Grant can pick these up and turn the park's main attractions into dino-burgers. But your main mission is to find those kids and return them to the visitor area. (Unfortunately, you can't just shoot them.)

The game is divided into interior and exterior scenes. Outside, you're in the enclosures, in a Chaos Engine-style three-quarter view. Here most of the terrain is an obstacle course, with forests, rivers, boulders and plenty of dinosaurs



in your way. You get inside through bunkers or a sewer system.

The park's computer system remains online after the storm. If you can reach a terminal by

motion-detector, you can access the park's security measures, find maps of the current environment, control doors, and do a head-count of the enclosure's reptilian residents.

There are more computer-generated dinosaurs in this game than you ever saw in the movie. Dilophosaurs spit poisonous phlegm at you like pogs of dribbling reptilian kangaroos, compognathus the same dull colour as the ground bite you,



triceratops charge blindly, and raptors and T-Rex just kill and eat you.

Despite all this effort, the Amiga version lacks excitement. Action is slow, and the screen display takes a while to update after you come to a stop, scrolling in tiny increments. Marketing



the game towards the AGA-only A1200 and A4000 hasn't helped. Except for terminal operation mode, the AGA screens could easily be mistaken for clever halfbright use. Most of the dinosaur sprites are fairly blocky in movement, especially Triceratops (who can only charge horizontally, not vertically).

Supplied for review by Micro-World

GRAPHICS	OCS / 1.3 X
★★★★★	ECS / 2.0 X
SOUND	AGA / 3.0 ✓
★★★★★	
ADDICTIVENESS	
★★★★★	
PLAYABILITY	
★★★★★	

65%

Brutal Football

Millenium ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$70

NOW, A BALL game where you can hack off the heads of the opposition - that's entertainment. Brutal Football takes the basic concept of football, complete with goalkeepers, half-time, and player leagues, and brutalises it utterly by adding swords, grenades and play-field icons. The result is blood on the turf - mutant players



tackling, slashing and stomping each other while in pursuit of the ball. Games are for seven minutes, with no off-sides or out-of-plays - the field is surrounded by walls which rebound the ball. The team to score the most points or slaughter six out of the seven players of the opposition wins. In the event of a draw, a free-for-all ensues.

You can play an "unfriendly" match (one game, or best of three or seven) against seven other teams, a series of knockout rounds, or enter the league competition, in which your team battles against the others to rise to the top of the division scoretable, in one or two-player modes. Between matches, you can retire your team to the locker room, where the players can be fixed up and healed. Medical attention costs money, earned by victory on the field. It's a pity that you cannot improve your players with bionic implants, extra weapons and the like, a la Syndicate.

On the grass the game is great fun. Heads roll, blood spills. There are five basic moves - an attack (be it a tackle or stabbing with the swords



that crop up on the field), a pass, a kick, a flying catch, and a stomp - all easy to master. The game's intelligence, in terms of smart offensive, is fairly good - moving from the opposition (in one-player mode), running the inactive members of your team behind the ball, and deciding which player on the screen should be your "active" team member.

Overall, a game for those bored with the masses of ordinary soccer simulations out there. Brutal Football is hard, fast, and a lot of fun. ■

Supplied for review by Micro-World

GRAPHICS	OCS / 1.3 ✓
★★★★★	ECS / 2.0 ✓
SOUND	AGA / 3.0 ✓
★★★★★	
ADDICTIVENESS	
★★★★★	
PLAYABILITY	
★★★★★	

80%

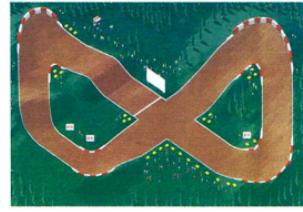
SkidMarks

Acid Software ■ NZ\$99 ■ A\$70

A FEW MONTHS ago, I had a sneak preview of a new racing game. It looked promising - ray-traced vehicles on a large, scrolling track; two players or more with modem support; good sound effects. For its commercial birth, SkidMarks has grown, now delivered on four floppy disks. One is for AGA machines, containing updates for the car frames (800 frames for each vehicle, rendered in Imagine). Another, the main program disk, may be installed on a hard drive. The others are copy-protected track disks, which must be run from the floppy drive (clever idea, that).

SkidMarks is basically a rally racing game against computer and/or human drivers. There are now twelve different tracks, with jumps and obstacles; four different computer racing teams; three levels of difficulty; many different cars (including AGA), which you can paint to your preference; and three racing modes - practice, championship, and match race.

It's a game for competitors, the more the merrier. The cars driven by artificial intelligence don't remain enough of a challenge, after you've become familiar with a track, but human opponents will always surprise you. The game is designed to take full advantage of this with its own modem link, so that two machines can be connected, either across a null modem cable or



the telephone line, thus supporting up to four players. The modem link even has keyboard macros, so you can fire off quick insults to each other, or suggest strategies.

I'd like a more ego-boosting championship competition (you race six tracks in fixed order, but no-one is declared overall winner at the end); quicker acceleration in some of the vehicles; and a better rev sound to judge speed. Perhaps a tach or speedometer could be added below the track display, or even a gear change. I'm looking forward to further enhancements promised by Acid in updates - like a track editor, car designer, and super AGA version. In the meantime, SkidMarks is a great example of what a racing game should be, with connectivity, competition, and fun. ■

Supplied for review by Acid Software

**GRAPHICS**

★★★★★

SOUND

★★★★★

ADDICTIVENESS

★★★★★

PLAYABILITY

★★★★★

OCS / 1.3 ✓

ECS / 2.0 X

AGA / 3.0 ✓

82%

The Great
Amos Giveaway...

PD Plus

JD & Virus Extensions

What does JD stand for?

Answer this question on the back of an envelope, along with your name and address, and you could win this great disk.

Post your entries to:

PD Plus Competition, c/- ADU
(See page 10 for address)

Sponsored by
PD Plus

PD Plus 101 Games Pack

Winner: Bruce Read
ACT, Australia

The Lost Treasures of Infocom

Who distributes Lost
Treasures in Australasia?

Place your answer on the
back of an envelope, along
with your name and address,
and post your entries to:

Infocom Competition, c/- ADU (see pg 10...)

Winners...

Wordworth v2AGA

A. Laurenson
Christchurch
New Zealand

Bertrand Ong
WA
Australia

COMPETITIONS

Amos Professional Compiler

What does AMAL stand for?



Put your answer on
the back of an
envelope, along with
your name and
address, and win
this excellent utility!

Post your entries to:
**Compiler
Competition,**
c/- ADU

(See page 10 for address)

Sponsored by
Pactronics

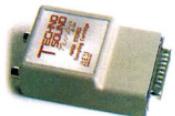
Congratulations to
ADU 6's winner of
The Lost Treasures of Infocom:

Paul Penny of Queensland, Australia

Sponsored by
ACTIVISION

Technosound Turbo 2

Daniel Nixon
Kaitaia
New Zealand



Conditions of Entry

The winner for each competition will be drawn at random from all correct entries received by Monday, 21st March. All winners' names will be published in ADU 9. Entries are limited to one per person, for each competition, and all entries must be accompanied by the appropriate coupon. The judges' decision is final, and all correspondence regarding results will be filed under "T" for Trash.

Elizabeth Corish brings you

GAMES MASTERY

WELCOME ONCE AGAIN to the world's best, most up-to-date hints and tips magazine column. Each issue we try and bring the latest from around the world to your living room and this issue is no exception. So on with the show...

Bob's Bad Day (Psygnosis)

Try these codes to the first 50 levels of this very different game:

Level 1: ZABCZOD
Level 2: ZBFBCYPD
Level 3: ZBFBCYOD
Level 4: ZCKBCXND
Level 5: YBFBFCYOD
Level 6: YCKCXCXP
Level 7: YCKCDXOE
Level 8: YDPCIDWNE
Level 9: XBFCDYQE
Level 10: XKCKDXPE
Level 11: XKCKDXOE
Level 12: XDPDDWNE
Level 13: WCXKEDXQF
Level 14: WDPDEWP
Level 15: WDPDEWF
Level 16: WEAEEVNF
Level 17: VBFEEYQF
Level 18: VCXEEXP
Level 19: VCKEFXOG
Level 20: VDPFWNG
Level 21: UCKFFXOG
Level 22: UDPFWPG
Level 23: UDPFWOG
Level 24: UEAFFVNG
Level 25: TCKFGXOH
Level 26: TDGGWPH
Level 27: TDGGWOWH
Level 28: TEAGGVNH
Level 29: SDPGGWOWH
Level 30: SEAGGVPH
Level 31: SEAHHOI
Level 32: SFFFHHIUNI
Level 33: RBFHHYQI
Level 34: RCKHHPXI
Level 35: RCKHHXOI
Level 36: RDPIHWNI
Level 37: OCKIIIXQJ
Level 38: QDPIWPJ
Level 39: QDPIWQJ
Level 40: QEAIIVNJ
Level 41: PCKJIXQJ
Level 42: PDPIWQJ
Level 43: PDPJJWOK
Level 44: PEAJJVNK
Level 45: ODPIJWQK
Level 46: OEAKJVPK
Level 47: OEAKJVOK
Level 48: OFFKKJUNK
Level 49: NCCKKKXOI
Level 50: NDPKWPL

Alien Breed 2 (Team 17)

Here are some codes to give you an unfair advantage:

000000 or 098654	Ten lives are yours
243 or 433 or 736363	For 50000 credits
378829	Obtain 50 keys

For those that simply want some level codes, take an opt at these:

Level 2: 353828
Level 3: 108383
Level 4: 379101
Level 5: 982822
Level 6: 847464
Level 7: 737373
Level 8: 928112
Level 9: 287364
Level 10: 193831
Level 11: 090921
Level 12: 309383
Level 13: 101221
Level 14: 103992
Level 15: 998112
Level 16: 125332
Level 17: 091233

Theatre of Death (Psygnosis)

More than likely you have made it halfway through the Grassland section only to get bogged down (no toilet jokes please!). If that's the case, try entering these codes to the various missions, which will take you right through to the Lunar scenario.

30D77E8033700	342B2DD976270
772B8AF16DGC1	772BF5749D41
7729141E63AB1	772A25ZFB51
7729FFAD31161	772394B21C8F1
77345DE216DF1	77ACB605287E1
7754B4EE34D31	7C5B44CF63301
76C01ED533AE1	60317694A65812
60317BA37F432	60309EC0DA82
6036F67417602	603B261E13B62
60258A7348712	603BA0D66F4E2
6091983A071A2	61228DF823A42
627AF1B13DCF2	650435BB824C72
6F4115790F872	78D436B416E82
56401FA71DDDE3	5640619A3CE73
56408067779A3	5641F45F04923
564761A3DA93	

(or)

Try this code to skip to the Lunar mission as well:

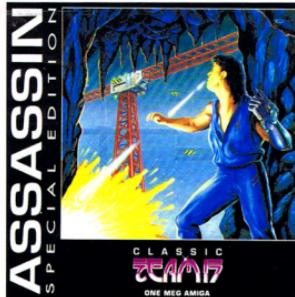
5640531D482C3

Graham Gooch's Cricket (Audiogenic)

For unlimited runs against the computer, try this nifty tip. After belting the ball and the fielder gathering it up, press "P" to stop him, then press fire to keep the batsman running. Once you have heaps of runs, simply push ESC to return to normal play.

Assassin (Team 17)

For great entertainment, try these codes on the high-score table and see what happens: Alien Breed, Assassin, Body Blows, Project X, Psionic Systems, Superfrog, The One Only.



Syndicate (Electronic Arts/Bullfrog)

Nothing like some passwords to make your life that little bit easier. From the configuration screen, enter these into the company name section:

MARKS TEAM	The ultimate team, research and cyborgs.
COOPER TEAM	Should also give you a pretty good team.
MIKES TEAM	Standard run of the mill-type team.
NUK THEM	Begin from the country of your choice.
OWN THEM	All countries are within your grasp.
ROB A BANK	How to obtain big bucks in under 60 secs.
WATCH THE CLOCK	Overview whole game as time flies by!

WIN Elite 2

The first person to send by mail or fax the correct answer to these four questions will win Elite 2, courtesy of Pactronics NZ Ltd. There will be one winner in NZ and one in Australia. Send your answers to Pactronics NZ Ltd, PO Box 531, Dunedin, New Zealand, or fax +64 3 479 0607.

- How many copies of Elite were sold (across all formats, to the nearest 1000)?
- What was the name of the computer company in "War Games" that the kid was searching for by modem?
- What was the name of the hacker from the film "Tron"?
- What year was the original Elite released?



Due to a highly technical problem beyond the intellectual capabilities of the normal mortal, I will have to incorporate the whole solution to Elf in the following issue - sorry dudes.

Also stay tuned to the next issue where we give out tips for Elite 2, probably the biggest selling Amiga game for 1993.

For all those Trekkie fans out there, I leave you with Mr. Spock's immortal words: "Live long and prosper."

Civilization (MicroProse)

Here's the rest of the technology chart, as promised.

Mass Production: An element to be pursued at the earliest opportunity. To help reduce pollution (which increases in the earliest phases of this path), create a mass transit unit. It is also essential if you are going to win the end game.

Mathematics: When you decide to choose this path, you will be able to create the catapult unit (later superseded by the cannon).

Medicine: During the middle part of the game, certainly worth a look. This will lead to two immediate paths, chemistry and genetic engineering. Ignore the latter and concentrate on chemistry.

Metalurgy: Select this as soon as possible. With it, you may create canon units. It also leads to other important discoveries such as electricity and steel.

Monarchy: During the early part of the game and especially if at war, select this path as this is the best model suitable for this course of action. It helps develop towards other forms of government. Later it will help develop feudalism, chivalry and knight units.

Mysticism: Most players overlook this path. Don't! It leads to astronomy and philosophy. So be sure to choose this at an early stage in the game.

Navigation: Another big choice, not to be missed. Opens up the game, and, more importantly, the world. During these early discovery days, ensure you have the monarch in charge.

Nuclear Fusion: Obviously appears late in the game. Leads to nuclear power and fusion power. Renders Newton's College obsolete.

Nuclear Power: Reduces pollution, and creates energy at a fraction of the normal costs associated with it. A prime selection, but follow it up with fusion power as soon as possible to avoid melt-downs.

Philosophy: An important milestone because it opens up so many other aspects, especially democracy and religion.

Physics: Quite important as it leads to a number of other paths such as atomic theory, flight, magnetism and the steam engine.

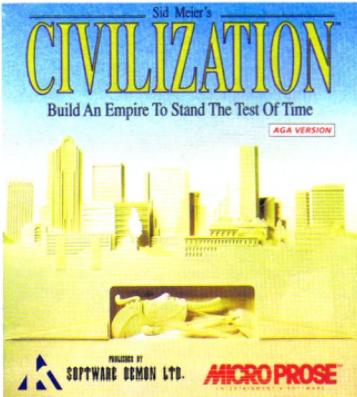
Plastics: Obtained in the final stages of the game. An important path as it leads to robotics and superconductors. Make sure you have mass production before selecting this path; otherwise you will have a real problem with pollution.

Pottery: A major advancement in the very early stage of the game. After the alphabet, this should be your next possible choice, with masonry coming next. With pottery under your belt, it allows you to create a granary which prevents famine as your city grows.

Railroad: Obviously a major development; enables faster growth, extra production, faster deployment of troops, and allows for industrialisation to really take off.

Recycling: Only those players who have a real problem with pollution in their cities need look at this path.

Refining: Is a milestone which leads to combustion and plastics - impor-



tant if you are to win the game. It does not pose any threats to further pollution and increases production by fifty percent in cities where you have built power plants.

Religion: Important in the middle stages of the game. If you have a lot of unrest in your cities, choose this path and build cathedrals to placate dissidents. If you have made it to the latter stages of the game without it, you can ignore this choice.

Robotics: An important path to take as soon as possible which leads to artillery units, manufacturing plants, and spaceship modules. Note, manufacturing plants, though costly, have tremendous benefits in terms of production.

Rocketry: The end game is in sight once this becomes available, so select it at the first opportunity.

Space Flight: Important discovery following on from rocketry. You should move on to the end game with all speed, and start work on the Apollo programme.

Steam Engine: As this leads to the railroad, an important path to take up as early as possible.

Steel: With the advent of industrialisation and metallurgy, this path becomes available to you. With it you may create battleship units. Steel also then leads on to important items such as the automobile and mass production. Don't forget it!

Superconductor: In the later stages of the game, choose this immediately if you are threatened by nuclear attack. With the superconductor under your belt, you can build the SDI defence unit.

The Corporation: Another important path which opens up many directions of advancement, including mass production

and refining.

Theory of Gravity: Provided Newton's College has not been discovered by someone else, select this path which then leads to atomic theory. Otherwise you can wait till later and take on atomic theory at the point of discovering physics.

The Republic: Once you have the code of laws and literacy, provided you are at peace, consider choosing the path of the republic. It opens up banking and conscription which are important in the middle to later stages of the game.

Trade: An obvious choice as soon as possible, greatly increasing your prosperity and production. Its immediate benefit is the creation of the caravan unit. The two paths from here are the banking and medicine advances.

University: This becomes available around the middle part of the game and can be put off for a little while if need be. However, to complete the game, you will have to choose this path at some time. This renders the great library obsolete. The three paths that become available after university is chosen are chemistry, metallurgy, and gravity.

The Wheel: In the early part of the game, if you are at peace, you can ignore this for the present. If, however, you are at war, then select so you can create chariot units.

Writing: Make this a priority. You now can create diplomat units and libraries which have several purposes in both peace and wartime scenarios.

The Colour Printer You've Been Waiting For Since You Bought Your First Amiga®

The wait is over for low-cost, high-quality colour printing. Introducing the Primera™ Colour Printer. For only \$2495*, you can now print spectacular full-colour animations, 3-D renderings, video captures, and colour photographs.

Print on plain laser paper, transparencies - even T-shirt transfer sheets!

Use Primera with your favourite programmes like Brilliance™, Art Department Professional®, OpalVision™, Video Toaster™, ImageFX™, PageStream™ and nearly all other Amiga software that uses the Amiga Preference driver.

Primera is the perfect colour printer for every Amiga user.

Why wait any longer for brilliant, full-page colour? Call today for more information and a free sample print.

- Works with all Amiga computers Version 1.3 (or higher)
- Printer drivers also available for Windows 3.1™ and Macintosh®
- Thermal transfer print quality



Dye-Sublimation
Upgrade Kit
Only

\$499.99*

For only \$499.99, turn your Primera into an advanced dye sublimation colour printer.

Distributed throughout
New Zealand by:

COMWORTH
SYSTEMS LIMITED

Auckland, Ph:09-444-1988. • Wellington, Ph:04-569-2940. • Christchurch, Ph:03-366-0876



Picasso II



Retargetable Graphics have arrived! 24-bit graphics for your Amiga®

**Picasso II RTG (Retargetable Graphics) means
Incredible New Graphics Power for your Amiga.**

Providing greater resolutions and more speed than AGA systems and the ability to run system friendly AGA software, the Picasso II is a next generation graphics display system. Your Amiga will be able to run all the latest software at resolutions up to 1280 x 1024 with 256 colours on screen. The Picasso II also supports custom screen modes with up to 16.7 million colours at resolutions as high as 800x600.

Picasso II RTG means No Waiting for Specially Programmed Versions of Your Favourite Software.

The Picasso II RTG emulator is completely integrated into the system. Imagine being able to run the latest software packages like ProPage 4.1, PageStream 2.2, Cynrus Ed 3.5, Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0, AmigaVision Professional and many others at resolutions up to 1280x1024 and up to 256 colours. All system friendly Amiga software packages will be able to take advantage of the new screen modes offered by the Picasso II.

Picasso II RTG means Hi-Performance.

The Picasso II has an on-board Blitter which supports drawing speeds up to 30 megabytes per second. The Picasso II Blitter has been fully integrated into the RTG emulator. Any program running under the RTG emulator will automatically take advantage of the Blitter. Off screen displays are moved into Picasso II display memory using the Blitter for super fast screen updates.

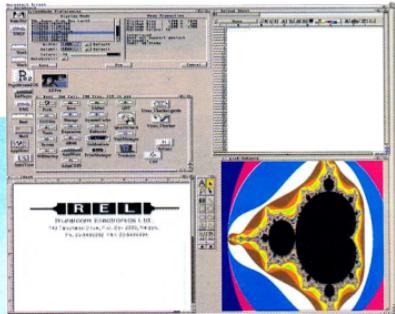


140 Tahunanui Drive

P.O. Box 2080

Nelson

Ph: (03) 548-6092, Fax: (03) 548-6894



Picasso II RTG means No More "Chip Ram Blues"

The Picasso II RTG emulator has been designed so that it uses no chip ram for its emulation. Only the currently visible display is kept in the Picasso II display memory; all other screens are stored in standard system memory. This means that all system memory can be used as graphics memory. A system equipped with 16 megabytes of ram would be like having a 16 megabyte graphics board!

Picasso II RTG means Maximum Compatibility.

The Picasso II RTG emulator supports Workbench 2.04, 2.1, 3.0, and beyond. The Picasso II is compatible with any Zorro II or Zorro III equipped Amiga system, such as the A2000, A3000, or A4000.

Picasso II AutoSwitch means One Monitor.

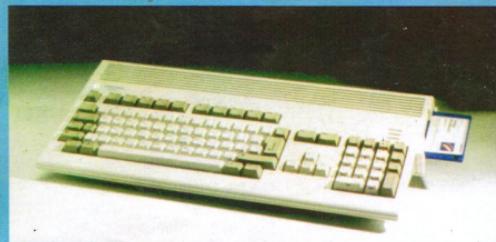
The Picasso II comes with a built in electronic switch that automatically routes the proper signal to your monitor. When the AutoSwitch detects non-Picasso II screens, such as those used by games and older software, it automatically routes the signal directly to your monitor. When the AutoSwitch senses a Picasso II screen mode, it will automatically switch back.

The Picasso II comes packaged with TVPaint Jr. (24 bit Paint Program), and drivers for ArtDept Professional, ImageFx, ImageMaster, and Real 3D 2.0.

***Re-tar-get-able Gra-phics adj.:** The ability to run software on any third party graphics board. See also: Picasso II.

AMIGA CD³²

From Games...



AMIGA 1200

...To Graphics...

AMIGA 4000

 *...To GO!*

Commodore

For a supplier near you, call:
Aust. +61-2-428 7666
NZ +64-9-274 1105

